



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
15/269,879	09/19/2016	David Hirschfeld	12780.0003.002

CONFIRMATION NO. 9206

POWER OF ATTORNEY NOTICE



OC000000136327318

34282
QUARLES & BRADY LLP (TUC)
Attn: IP Docket
ONE SOUTH CHURCH AVENUE, SUITE 1800
TUCSON, AZ 85701-1621

Date Mailed: 09/19/2022

NOTICE REGARDING CHANGE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 09/14/2022.

- The Power of Attorney to you in this application has been revoked by the applicant. Future correspondence will be mailed to the new address of record(37 CFR 1.33).

Questions about the contents of this notice and the requirements it sets forth should be directed to the Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit, at (571) 272-4000 or (571) 272-4200 or 1-888-786-0101.

/s/torres/



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
15/269,879	09/19/2016	David Hirschfeld	12780.0003.002

CONFIRMATION NO. 9206

POA ACCEPTANCE LETTER



168123
Messner Reeves LLP
7250 North 16th Street
Suite 410
Phoenix, AZ 85020

Date Mailed: 09/19/2022

NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 09/14/2022.

The Power of Attorney in this application is accepted. Correspondence in this application will be mailed to the above address as provided by 37 CFR 1.33.

Questions about the contents of this notice and the requirements it sets forth should be directed to the Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit, at (571) 272-4000 or (571) 272-4200 or 1-888-786-0101.

/s/torres/

TRANSMITTAL FOR POWER OF ATTORNEY TO ONE OR MORE REGISTERED PRACTITIONERS

NOTE: This form is to be submitted with the Power of Attorney by Applicant form (PTO/AIA/82B) to identify the application to which the Power of Attorney is directed, in accordance with 37 CFR 1.5, unless the application number and filing date are identified in the Power of Attorney by Applicant form. If neither form PTO/AIA/82A nor form PTO/AIA82B identifies the application to which the Power of Attorney is directed, the Power of Attorney will not be recognized in the application.

Application Number	15/269,879
Filing Date	09/19/2016
First Named Inventor	David Hirschfeld
Title	Social Networking with Video Annotation
Art Unit	2454
Examiner Name	Brian P Whipple
Attorney Docket Number	12780.0003.002

SIGNATURE of Applicant or Patent Practitioner

Signature	/Rowan P. Smith/	Date (Optional)	
Name	Rowan P. Smith	Registration Number	64198
Title (if Applicant is a juristic entity)			
Applicant Name (if Applicant is a juristic entity)			

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4(d) for signature requirements and certifications. If more than one applicant, use multiple forms.

☐

*Total of _____ forms are submitted.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.131, 1.32, and 1.33. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 3 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

POWER OF ATTORNEY BY APPLICANT

I hereby revoke all previous powers of attorney given in the application identified in either the attached transmittal letter or the boxes below.

Application Number	Filing Date

(Note: The boxes above may be left blank if information is provided on form PTO/AIA/82A.)

☒ I hereby appoint the Patent Practitioner(s) associated with the following Customer Number as my/our attorney(s) or agent(s), and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith for the application referenced in the attached transmittal letter (form PTO/AIA/82A) or identified above:

168123

OR

☐ I hereby appoint Practitioner(s) named in the attached list (form PTO/AIA/82C) as my/our attorney(s) or agent(s), and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith for the patent application referenced in the attached transmittal letter (form PTO/AIA/82A) or identified above. (Note: Complete form PTO/AIA/82C.)

Please recognize or change the correspondence address for the application identified in the attached transmittal letter or the boxes above to:

☒ The address associated with the above-mentioned Customer Number

OR

☐ The address associated with Customer Number:

OR

☐ Firm or Individual Name

Address

City

State

Zip

Country

Telephone

Email

I am the Applicant (if the Applicant is a juristic entity, list the Applicant name in the box):

ART RESEARCH AND TECHNOLOGY, L.L.C.

- ☐ Inventor or Joint Inventor (title not required below)
- ☐ Legal Representative of a Deceased or Legally Incapacitated Inventor (title not required below)
- ☒ Assignee or Person to Whom the Inventor is Under an Obligation to Assign (provide signer's title if applicant is a juristic entity)
- ☐ Person Who Otherwise Shows Sufficient Proprietary Interest (e.g., a petition under 37 CFR 1.46(b)(2) was granted in the application or is concurrently being filed with this document) (provide signer's title if applicant is a juristic entity)

SIGNATURE of Applicant for Patent

The undersigned (whose title is supplied below) is authorized to act on behalf of the applicant (e.g., where the applicant is a juristic entity).

Signature

Theresa V. Haig

Date (Optional)

5-10-2021

Name

Teri Haig

Title

Manager

NOTE: Signature - This form must be signed by the applicant in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications. If more than one applicant, use multiple forms.

☐ Total of _____ forms are submitted.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.131, 1.32, and 1.33. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 3 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1480, Alexandria, VA 22313-1480. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1480, Alexandria, VA 22313-1480.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	46619842
Application Number:	15269879
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	9206
Title of Invention:	SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	David Hirschfeld
Customer Number:	34282
Filer:	Rowan P. Smith/ANN SACHET
Filer Authorized By:	Rowan P. Smith
Attorney Docket Number:	139966.00046
Receipt Date:	14-SEP-2022
Filing Date:	19-SEP-2016
Time Stamp:	20:29:35
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no
------------------------	----

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Assignee showing of ownership per 37 CFR 3.73	12780-0003-002-373Statement.pdf	93948 378bd90d97dd331c74cfa7b85ab5af35d1a5a1f3	no	3

Warnings:

005

Information:					
2	Power of Attorney	12780-0003-002-15269879-9206_POA.pdf	641421 f69ebbd00148f125c4de31381b84c77db8ba3640	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
Total Files Size (in bytes):			735369		
This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503. <u>New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u> If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application. <u>National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371</u> If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course. <u>New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office</u> If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.					

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR 3.73(c)Applicant/Patent Owner: ART RESEARCH AND TECHNOLOGY, L.L.C.Application No./Patent No.: 1 0 8480Filed/Issue Date: September 25, 2018Titled: SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATIONART RESEARCH AND TECHNOLOGY, L.L.C., a limited liability company

(Name of Assignee)

(Type of Assignee, e.g., corporation, partnership, university, government agency, etc.)

states that, for the patent application/patent identified above, it is (choose one of options 1, 2, 3 or 4 below):

1. ☒ The assignee of the entire right, title, and interest.
2. ☐ An assignee of less than the entire right, title, and interest (check applicable box):
- ☐ The extent (by percentage) of its ownership interest is _____%. Additional Statement(s) by the owners holding the balance of the interest must be submitted to account for 100% of the ownership interest.
- ☐ There are unspecified percentages of ownership. The other parties, including inventors, who together own the entire right, title and interest are:

Additional Statement(s) by the owner(s) holding the balance of the interest must be submitted to account for the entire right, title, and interest.

3. ☐ The assignee of an undivided interest in the entirety (a complete assignment from one of the joint inventors was made). The other parties, including inventors, who together own the entire right, title, and interest are:

Additional Statement(s) by the owner(s) holding the balance of the interest must be submitted to account for the entire right, title, and interest.

4. ☐ The recipient, via a court proceeding or the like (e.g., bankruptcy, probate), of an undivided interest in the entirety (a complete transfer of ownership interest was made). The certified document(s) showing the transfer is attached.

The interest identified in option 1, 2 or 3 above (not option 4) is evidenced by either (choose one of options A or B below):

- A. ☒ An assignment from the inventor(s) of the patent application/patent identified above. The assignment was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at Reel 042072, Frame 0080, or for which a copy thereof is attached.
- B. ☐ A chain of title from the inventor(s), of the patent application/patent identified above, to the current assignee as follows:
1. From: _____ To: _____
- The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.
2. From: _____ To: _____
- The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

[Page 1 of 2]

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 3.73(b). The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR 3.73(c)

3. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
 Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

4. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
 Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

5. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
 Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

6. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
 Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

☐ Additional documents in the chain of title are listed on a supplemental sheet(s).

☒ As required by 37 CFR 3.73(c)(1)(i), the documentary evidence of the chain of title from the original owner to the assignee was, or concurrently is being, submitted for recordation pursuant to 37 CFR 3.11.

[NOTE: A separate copy (i.e., a true copy of the original assignment document(s)) must be submitted to Assignment Division in accordance with 37 CFR Part 3, to record the assignment in the records of the USPTO. See MPEP 302.08]

The undersigned (whose title is supplied below) is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee.

/Rowan P. Smith/

Signature

Rowan P. Smith

Printed or Typed Name

September 14, 2022

Date

64198

Title or Registration Number

Privacy Act Statement

The **Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579)** requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (*i.e.*, GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	ISSUE DATE	PATENT NO.	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
15/269,879	09/25/2018	10084840	139966.00046	9206

34282 759 09/05/2018

QUARLES & BRADY LLP (TUC)

Attn: IP Docket

ONE SOUTH CHURCH AVENUE, SUITE 1700

TUCSON, AZ 85701-1621

ISSUE NOTIFICATION

The projected patent number and issue date are specified above.

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b) (application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment is 0 day(s). Any patent to issue from the above-identified application will include an indication of the adjustment on the front page.

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (<http://pair.uspto.gov>).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Application Assistance Unit (AAU) of the Office of Data Management (ODM) at (571)-272-4200.

APPLICANT(s) (Please see PAIR WEB site <http://pair.uspto.gov> for additional applicants):

David Hirschfeld, Scottsdale, AZ;

ART RESEARCH AND TECHNOLOGY, L.L.C., Phoenix, AZ;

Barry Fernando, Phoenix, AZ;

Mark C. Phelps, Phoenix, AZ;

Theodore V. Haig, Phoenix, AZ;

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The USA offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to encourage and facilitate business investment. To learn more about why the USA is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, and grow your business, visit SelectUSA.gov.

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail Mail Stop ISSUE FEE
 Commissioner for Patents
 P.O. Box 1450
 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
 or Fax (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

34282 7590 05/21/2018
 QUARLES & BRADY LLP (TUC)
 Attn: IP Docket
 ONE SOUTH CHURCH AVENUE, SUITE 1700
 TUCSON, ARIZONA 85701-1621
 UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on the date indicated below.

(Depositor's name)
(Signature)
(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
15/269,879	09/19/2016	David Hirschfeld	139966.00046	9206

TITLE OF INVENTION: SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	SMALL	\$500	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$500	08/21/2018

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
WHIPPLE, BRIAN P	2454	709-205000

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).

☐ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.

☐ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. Use of a Customer Number is required.

2. For printing on the patent front page, list

(1) The names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively,

(2) The name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.

1 Jiarong L. Lamiquiz

2 Quarles & Brady LLP

3 _____

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE

ART RESEARCH AND TECHNOLOGY, L.L.C.

(B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY)

PHOENIX, ARIZONA

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent): ☐ Individual ☒ Corporation or other private group entity ☐ Government

4a. The following fee(s) are submitted:

☒ Issue Fee

☐ Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted)

☐ Advance Order - # of Copies _____

4b. Payment of Fee(s): (Please first reapply any previously paid issue fee shown above)

☐ A check is enclosed.

☐ Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.

☒ The director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credits any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number 170055 (enclose an extra copy of this form).

5. Change in Entity Status (from status indicated above)

☐ Applicant certifying micro entity status. See 37 CFR 1.29

☐ Applicant asserting small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27

☐ Applicant changing to regular undiscounted fee status.

NOTE: Absent a valid certification of Micro Entity Status (see forms PTO/SB/15A and 15B), issue fee payment in the micro entity amount will not be accepted at the risk of application abandonment.

NOTE: If the application was previously under micro entity status, checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to micro entity status.

NOTE: Checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to small or micro entity status, as applicable.

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.31 and 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications.

Authorized Signature Jiarong L. Lamiquiz

Date August 21, 2018

Typed or printed name Jiarong L. Lamiquiz

Registration No. 73,844

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal				
Application Number:		15269879		
Filing Date:		19-Sep-2016		
Title of Invention:		SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION		
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:		David Hirschfeld		
Filer:		Jiarong L. Lamiquiz/Leslie Lowery		
Attorney Docket Number:		139966.00046		
Filed as Small Entity				
Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)				
Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
UTILITY APPL ISSUE FEE	2501	1	500	500

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
Total in USD (\$)				500

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	33490600
Application Number:	15269879
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	9206
Title of Invention:	SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	David Hirschfeld
Customer Number:	34282
Filer:	Jiarong L. Lamiquiz/Leslie Lowery
Filer Authorized By:	Jiarong L. Lamiquiz
Attorney Docket Number:	139966.00046
Receipt Date:	21-AUG-2018
Filing Date:	19-SEP-2016
Time Stamp:	15:46:03
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	DA
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$ 500
RAM confirmation Number	082218INTEFSW00004920170055
Deposit Account	170055
Authorized User	Leslie Lowery

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

37 CFR 1.20 (Post Issuance fees)

37 CFR 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

014

File Listing:					
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Issue Fee Payment (PTO-85B)	139966_00046_Issue_Fee_Transmittal.pdf	1636610	no	1
			a371c87600b399872e39d26889bcc2bdac31dd4		
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	30897	no	2
			896ad08d1351a342b319e5b938692f60bacbd10e		
Warnings:					
Information:					
Total Files Size (in bytes):			1667507		
This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503. <u>New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u> If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application. <u>National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371</u> If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course. <u>New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office</u> If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.					



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

34282 759 05/21/2018
QUARLES & BRADY LLP (TUC)
Attn: IP Docket
ONE SOUTH CHURCH AVENUE, SUITE 1700
TUCSON, ARIZONA 85701-1621
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

EXAMINER

WHIPPLE, BRIAN P

ART UNIT

PAPER NUMBER

2454

DATE MAILED: 05/21/2018

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
15/269,879	09/19/2016	David Hirschfeld	139966.00046	9206

TITLE OF INVENTION: SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	SMALL	\$500	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$500	08/21/2018

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the ENTITY STATUS shown above. If the ENTITY STATUS is shown as SMALL or MICRO, verify whether entitlement to that entity status still applies.

If the ENTITY STATUS is the same as shown above, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.

If the ENTITY STATUS is changed from that shown above, on PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, complete section number 5 titled "Change in Entity Status (from status indicated above)".

For purposes of this notice, small entity fees are 1/2 the amount of undiscounted fees, and micro entity fees are 1/2 the amount of small entity fees.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail **Mail Stop ISSUE FEE**
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
or Fax **(571)-273-2885**

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

34282 7590 05/21/2018
QUARLES & BRADY LLP (TUC)
Attn: IP Docket
ONE SOUTH CHURCH AVENUE, SUITE 1700
TUCSON, ARIZONA 85701-1621
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on the date indicated below.

(Depositor's name)
(Signature)
(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
15/269,879	09/19/2016	David Hirschfeld	139966.00046	9206

TITLE OF INVENTION: SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	SMALL	\$500	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$500	08/21/2018

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
WHIPPLE, BRIAN P	2454	709-205000

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).

☐ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.

☐ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. Use of a Customer Number is required.

2. For printing on the patent front page, list

(1) The names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively,

(2) The name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.

1 _____

2 _____

3 _____

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE

(B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY)

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent) : ☐ Individual ☐ Corporation or other private group entity ☐ Government

4a. The following fee(s) are submitted:

☐ Issue Fee

☐ Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted)

☐ Advance Order - # of Copies _____

4b. Payment of Fee(s): (Please first reapply any previously paid issue fee shown above)

☐ A check is enclosed.

☐ Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.

☐ The director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credits any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number _____ (enclose an extra copy of this form).

5. Change in Entity Status (from status indicated above)

☐ Applicant certifying micro entity status. See 37 CFR 1.29

☐ Applicant asserting small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27

☐ Applicant changing to regular undiscounted fee status.

NOTE: Absent a valid certification of Micro Entity Status (see forms PTO/SB/15A and 15B), issue fee payment in the micro entity amount will not be accepted at the risk of application abandonment.

NOTE: If the application was previously under micro entity status, checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to micro entity status.

NOTE: Checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to small or micro entity status, as applicable.

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.31 and 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications.

Authorized Signature _____

Date _____

Typed or printed name _____

Registration No. _____



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
15/269,879	09/19/2016	David Hirschfeld	139966.00046	9206
34282 7590 05/21/2018 QUARLES & BRADY LLP (TUC) Attn: IP Docket ONE SOUTH CHURCH AVENUE, SUITE 1700 TUCSON, ARIZONA 85701-1621 UNITED STATES OF AMERICA				
EXAMINER WHIPPLE, BRIAN P				
ART UNIT 2454			PAPER NUMBER	
DATE MAILED: 05/21/2018				

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b) (Applications filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Office has discontinued providing a Patent Term Adjustment (PTA) calculation with the Notice of Allowance.

Section 1(h)(2) of the AIA Technical Corrections Act amended 35 U.S.C. 154(b)(3)(B)(i) to eliminate the requirement that the Office provide a patent term adjustment determination with the notice of allowance. See Revisions to Patent Term Adjustment, 78 Fed. Reg. 19416, 19417 (Apr. 1, 2013). Therefore, the Office is no longer providing an initial patent term adjustment determination with the notice of allowance. The Office will continue to provide a patent term adjustment determination with the Issue Notification Letter that is mailed to applicant approximately three weeks prior to the issue date of the patent, and will include the patent term adjustment on the patent. Any request for reconsideration of the patent term adjustment determination (or reinstatement of patent term adjustment) should follow the process outlined in 37 CFR 1.705.

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

OMB Clearance and PRA Burden Statement for PTOL-85 Part B

The Paperwork Reduction Act (PRA) of 1995 requires Federal agencies to obtain Office of Management and Budget approval before requesting most types of information from the public. When OMB approves an agency request to collect information from the public, OMB (i) provides a valid OMB Control Number and expiration date for the agency to display on the instrument that will be used to collect the information and (ii) requires the agency to inform the public about the OMB Control Number's legal significance in accordance with 5 CFR 1320.5(b).

The information collected by PTOL-85 Part B is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Notice of Allowability	Application No. 15/269,879	Applicant(s) Hirschfeld et al.	
	Examiner Brian Whipple	Art Unit 2454	AIA Status No

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address--

All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this application. If not included herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or other appropriate communication will be mailed in due course. **THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS.** This application is subject to withdrawal from issue at the initiative of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and MPEP 1308.

1. ☒ This communication is responsive to the amendment filed on 4/17/18 and the terminal disclaimer filed on 4/24/18.
☐ A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under **37 CFR 1.130(b)** was/were filed on _____.

2. ☐ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on _____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.

3. ☒ The allowed claim(s) is/are 1-33. As a result of the allowed claim(s), you may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send an inquiry to PPHfeedback@uspto.gov.

4. ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

Certified copies:

a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some *c) ☐ None of the:

1. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.

2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____.

3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this national stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

* Certified copies not received: _____.

Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" of this communication to file a reply complying with the requirements noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of this application.
THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.

5. ☐ CORRECTED DRAWINGS (as "replacement sheets") must be submitted.
☐ including changes required by the attached Examiner's Amendment / Comment or in the Office action of Paper No./Mail Date _____.

Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1.84(c)) should be written on the drawings in the front (not the back) of each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the header according to 37 CFR 1.121(d).

6. ☐ DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL must be submitted. Note the attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL.

Attachment(s)

1. ☐ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)	5. ☒ Examiner's Amendment/Comment
2. ☐ Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08), Paper No./Mail Date _____.	6. ☒ Examiner's Statement of Reasons for Allowance
3. ☐ Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material _____.	7. ☐ Other _____.
4. ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413), Paper No./Mail Date. _____.	

/BRIAN P WHIPPLE/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2454	
--	--

Notice of Pre-AIA or AIA Status

1. The present application is being examined under the pre-AIA first to invent provisions.

Examiner's Amendment

2. An examiner's amendment to the record appears below. Should the changes and/or additions be unacceptable to applicant, an amendment may be filed as provided by 37 CFR 1.312. To ensure consideration of such an amendment, it MUST be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee.

The application has been amended as follows:

Claims 34-72: (Cancelled).

3. This application is in condition for allowance except for the presence of claims 34-72 directed to the inventions non-elected without traverse. Accordingly, claims 34-72 have been cancelled.

Reasons for Allowance

4. The following is an examiner's statement of reasons for allowance: the prior art fails to teach or reasonably suggest the invention as claimed. Furthermore, the applicant has filed a terminal disclaimer to overcome the previous double patenting rejections. Furthermore, the applicant has amended the claims to overcome 35 U.S.C. 112 rejections.

Any comments considered necessary by applicant must be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee and, to avoid processing delays, should preferably accompany the issue fee. Such submissions should be clearly labeled “Comments on Statement of Reasons for Allowance.”

Conclusion

5. Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Brian Whipple whose telephone number is (571)270-1244. The examiner can normally be reached on Mon-Fri: 7:00 AM to 3:00 PM ET.

Examiner interviews are available via telephone, in-person, and video conferencing using a USPTO supplied web-based collaboration tool. To schedule an interview, applicant is encouraged to use the USPTO Automated Interview Request (AIR) at <http://www.uspto.gov/interviewpractice>.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner’s supervisor, Umar Cheema can be reached on (571)270-3037. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see <http://pair-direct.uspto.gov>. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a

Application/Control Number: 15/269,879
Art Unit: 2454

Page 4

USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information
system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

Brian Whipple
/BRIAN P WHIPPLE/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2454
5/14/18

Issue Classification 	Application/Control No. 15/269,879	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination Hirschfeld et al.
	Examiner Brian Whipple	Art Unit 2454

CPC						
Symbol					Type	Version
H04L	/	65	/	602	F	2013-01-01
H04L	/	51	/	32	I	2013-01-01
H04L	/	67	/	10	I	2013-01-01
G06Q	/	50	/	01	I	2013-01-01
H04L	/	51	/	16	I	2013-01-01
H04L	/	67	/	42	A	2013-01-01
H04L	/	67	/	02	A	2013-01-01
H04L	/	67	/	306	A	2013-01-01

CPC Combination Sets				
Symbol	Type	Set	Ranking	Version
/				

NONE (Assistant Examiner) (Date)		Total Claims Allowed: 33	
/BRIAN P WHIPPLE/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2454 (Primary Examiner) (Date)		14 May 2018 (Date)	O.G. Print Claim(s) 1
			O.G. Print Figure NONE

Issue Classification 	Application/Control No. 15/269,879	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination Hirschfeld et al.
	Examiner Brian Whipple	Art Unit 2454

INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION			
CLAIMED			
G06F	/	15	/ 16
NON-CLAIMED			
/	/		

US ORIGINAL CLASSIFICATION	
CLASS	SUBCLASS
709	205

CROSS REFERENCES(S)						
CLASS	SUBCLASS (ONE SUBCLASS PER BLOCK)					

NONE		Total Claims Allowed:	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	33	
/BRIAN P WHIPPLE/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2454	14 May 2018	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	NONE

Issue Classification 	Application/Control No. 15/269,879	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination Hirschfeld et al.
	Examiner Brian Whipple	Art Unit 2454

☒ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☒ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

CLAIMS															
Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original
1	1	10	10	19	19	28	28		37		46		55		64
2	2	11	11	20	20	29	29		38		47		56		65
3	3	12	12	21	21	30	30		39		48		57		66
4	4	13	13	22	22	31	31		40		49		58		67
5	5	14	14	23	23	32	32		41		50		59		68
6	6	15	15	24	24	33	33		42		51		60		69
7	7	16	16	25	25		34		43		52		61		70
8	8	17	17	26	26		35		44		53		62		71
9	9	18	18	27	27		36		45		54		63		72

NONE (Assistant Examiner) _____ (Date) _____		Total Claims Allowed: 33	
/BRIAN P WHIPPLE/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2454 (Primary Examiner) _____ (Date) 14 May 2018		O.G. Print Claim(s) 1	O.G. Print Figure NONE

<i>Search Notes</i> 	Application/Control No. 15/269,879	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination Hirschfeld et al.
	Examiner Brian Whipple	Art Unit 2454

CPC - Searched*		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

CPC Combination Sets - Searched*		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

US Classification - Searched*			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

* See search history printout included with this form or the SEARCH NOTES box below to determine the scope of the search.

Search Notes		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
EAST search history attached	01/13/2018	BPW
Double patenting search conducted	01/13/2018	BPW
Google search conducted	01/13/2018	BPW
EAST search history attached	05/14/2018	BPW
Double patenting search conducted	05/14/2018	BPW
Google search conducted	05/14/2018	BPW

/Brian Whipple/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2454	
--	--

<i>Search Notes</i> 	Application/Control No. 15/269,879	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination Hirschfeld et al.
	Examiner Brian Whipple	Art Unit 2454

Interference Search			
US Class/CPC Symbol	US Subclass/CPC Group	Date	Examiner
H04L	65/602	01/13/2018	BPW
G06Q	50/01	01/13/2018	BPW
H04L	51/16	01/13/2018	BPW
H04L	51/32	01/13/2018	BPW
H04L	67/10	01/13/2018	BPW
"	"	05/14/2018	BPW

/Brian Whipple/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2454	
--	--

EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	1	"9451001".did.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO	AND	ON	2018/05/14 08:45
L2	1	"9451001".did.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO	AND	ON	2018/05/14 08:45
L3	0	L2 separate.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO	AND	ON	2018/05/14 08:45
L4	1	L2 file.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO	AND	ON	2018/05/14 08:45
L5	1	L2 second.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO	AND	ON	2018/05/14 08:45
S1	1	"9451001".did.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO	AND	ON	2018/01/12 07:13
S2	1	"9451001".did.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO	AND	ON	2018/01/13 13:47
S3	0	S2 separate.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO	AND	ON	2018/01/13 13:47
S4	1	S2 file.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO	AND	ON	2018/01/13 13:47
S5	1	S2 second.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO	AND	ON	2018/01/13 13:49

EAST Search History (Interference)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L6	11338	annotation.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2018/05/14 08:45
L7	30	playable adj medi a adj fi le.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	ANDD	ON	2018/05/14 08:45
L8	8	annotat\$3 N EAR3medi aN EAR10 profi'le.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	ANDD	ON	2018/05/14 08:45
L9	4	L6 L7	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2018/05/14 08:45
L10	9	L8 or L9	US-PGPUB; USPAT	ANDD	ON	2018/05/14 08:45
L11	45760	(H04L65/602 or H04L51/16 or G06Q50/01 or H04L67/10 or H04L51/32).cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	ANDD	ON	2018/05/14 08:45
L12	7	L10 L11	US-PGPUB; USPAT	ANDD	ON	2018/05/14 08:45

S6	10987	annotation.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2018/01/13 14:16
S7	29	playable adj media adj file.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2018/01/13 14:16
S8	6	annotat\$3 NEAR3 media NEAR10 profile.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2018/01/13 14:16
S9	3	S6 S7	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2018/01/13 14:16
S10	7	S8 or S9	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2018/01/13 14:16
S11	43350	(H04L65/602 or H04L51/16 or G06Q50/01 or H04L67/10 or H04L51/32).cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2018/01/13 14:17
S12	6	S10 S11	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2018/01/13 14:17

5/ 14/ 2018 8:46:38 AM
C:\ Users\ bwhipple\ Documents\ EAST\ Workspaces\ 15269879.wsp

Bibliographic Data

Application No: 15/269,879

Foreign Priority claimed: ☐ Yes ☒ No

35 USC 119 (a-d) conditions met: ☐ Yes ☒ No ☐ Met After Allowance

Verified and Acknowledged:

/Brian Whipple/

Examiner's Signature

Initials

Title:

SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION

FILING or 371(c) DATE	CLASS	GROUP ART UNIT	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
09/19/2016	709	2454	139966.00046
RULE			

APPLICANTS

ART RESEARCH AND TECHNOLOGY, L.L.C., Phoenix, AZ, UNITED STATES

INVENTORS

David Hirschfeld Scottsdale, AZ, UNITED STATES

Barry Fernando Phoenix, AZ, UNITED STATES

Mark C. Phelps Phoenix, AZ, UNITED STATES

Theodore V. Haig Phoenix, AZ, UNITED STATES

CONTINUING DATA

This application is a CIP of 14170149 01/31/2014 PAT 9451001

14170149 has PRO of 61759219 01/31/2013

FOREIGN APPLICATIONS

IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN LICENSE GRANTED**

09/29/2016

**** SMALL ENTITY ****

STATE OR COUNTRY

UNITED STATES

ADDRESS

QUARLES & BRADY LLP (TUC)

Attn: IP Docket

ONE SOUTH CHURCH AVENUE, SUITE 1700

TUCSON, AZ 85701-1621

UNITED STATES

FILING FEE RECEIVED

\$6,030



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
15/269,879	09/19/2016	David Hirschfeld	139966.00046

CONFIRMATION NO. 9206

POA ACCEPTANCE LETTER



34282
QUARLES & BRADY LLP (TUC)
Attn: IP Docket
ONE SOUTH CHURCH AVENUE, SUITE 1700
TUCSON, AZ 85701-1621

Date Mailed: 04/30/2018

NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 04/24/2018.

The Power of Attorney in this application is accepted. Correspondence in this application will be mailed to the above address as provided by 37 CFR 1.33.

Questions about the contents of this notice and the requirements it sets forth should be directed to the Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit, at (571) 272-4000 or (571) 272-4200 or 1-888-786-0101.

/rmohamed/



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	GRP ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY. DOCKET NO	TOT CLAIMS	IND CLAIMS
15/269,879	09/19/2016	2454	6030	139966.00046	72	18

CONFIRMATION NO. 9206

CORRECTED FILING RECEIPT

34282

QUARLES & BRADY LLP (TUC)

Attn: IP Docket

ONE SOUTH CHURCH AVENUE, SUITE 1700

TUCSON, AZ 85701-1621



0000000099085017

Date Mailed: 04/30/2018

Receipt is acknowledged of this non-provisional patent application. The application will be taken up for examination in due course. Applicant will be notified as to the results of the examination. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. **If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a Filing Receipt Correction. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections**

Inventor(s)

David Hirschfeld, Scottsdale, AZ;

Barry Fernando, Phoenix, AZ;

Mark C. Phelps, Phoenix, AZ;

Theodore V. Haig, Phoenix, AZ;

Applicant(s)

ART RESEARCH AND TECHNOLOGY, L.L.C., Phoenix, AZ;

Power of Attorney: The patent practitioners associated with Customer Number 34282

Domestic Priority data as claimed by applicant

This application is a CIP of 14/170,149 01/31/2014 PAT 9451001

which claims benefit of 61/759,219 01/31/2013

Foreign Applications for which priority is claimed (You may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at the USPTO. Please see <http://www.uspto.gov> for more information.) - None.

Foreign application information must be provided in an Application Data Sheet in order to constitute a claim to foreign priority. See 37 CFR 1.55 and 1.76.

Permission to Access Application via Priority Document Exchange: Yes

Permission to Access Search Results: Yes

Applicant may provide or rescind an authorization for access using Form PTO/SB/39 or Form PTO/SB/69 as appropriate.

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 09/29/2016

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is **US 15/269,879**

Projected Publication Date: Not Applicable

Non-Publication Request: No

Early Publication Request: No

**** SMALL ENTITY ****

Title

SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION

Preliminary Class

709

Statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78 for AIA (First Inventor to File) Transition Applications: No

PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at <http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html>.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, <http://www.stopfakes.gov>. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4258).

LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER
Title 35, United States Code, Section 184
Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

GRANTED

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

SelectUSA

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The U.S. offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to promote and facilitate business investment. SelectUSA provides information assistance to the international investor community; serves as an ombudsman for existing and potential investors; advocates on behalf of U.S. cities, states, and regions competing for global investment; and counsels U.S. economic development organizations on investment attraction best practices. To learn more about why the United States is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, deliver services, and grow your business, visit <http://www.SelectUSA.gov> or call +1-202-482-6800.

Application Number 	Application/Control No. 15/269,879	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination HIRSCHFELD ET AL.	
Document Code - DISQ		Internal Document – DO NOT MAIL	

TERMINAL DISCLAIMER	☒ APPROVED	☐ DISAPPROVED
Date Filed : 24 April, 2018	This patent is subject to a Terminal Disclaimer	

Approved/Disapproved by:
<u>PAMELA YOUNG</u> Technology Center: <u>PLRC</u> Telephone: _____

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

CORRECTED ADS FORM

Application Number	15269879
Title of Invention	SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION

Inventor Information

****If no data is shown, no data has been corrected****

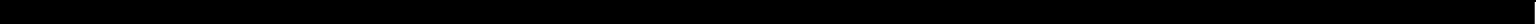
	Data of Record	Updated Data
Order Number		
Name		

Residence Information

Residency		
City		
State		
Country of Residence		

Mailing Address of Inventor

Address 1		
Address 2		
City,State/Province, Postal Code		
Country		



Application Information

	Data of Record	Updated Data
Title of Invention	SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION	
Attorney Docket Number	139966.00046	
Entity Type	Small	

Domestic Benefit/National Stage Information

****If no data is shown, no data has been corrected****

This section allows for the applicant to either claim benefit under 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121,365(c), or 386(c) or indicate National Stage entry from a PCT application. Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the specific reference required by 35 U.S. C. 119(e) or 120, and 37 CFR 1.78(a).

	Data of Record	Updated Data
Prior Application Status		
Application Number		
Continuity Type		
Prior Application Number		
Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)		
Patent Number		
Issue Date (YYYY-MM-DD)		

Foreign Priority Information

****If no data is shown, no data has been corrected****

This section allows for the applicant to claim priority to a foreign application. Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the claim for priority as required by 35 U.S.C. 119(b) and 37 CFR 1.55. When priority is claimed to a foreign application that is eligible for retrieval under the priority document exchange program (PDX) the information will be used by the Office to automatically attempt retrieval pursuant to 37 CFR 1.55(i)(1) and (2). Under the PDX program, applicant bears the ultimate responsibility for ensuring that a copy of the foreign application is received by the Office from the participating foreign intellectual property office, or a certified copy of the foreign priority application is filed, within the time period specified in 37 CFR 1.55(g)(1).

		Data of Record	Updated Data
	Application Number		
	Country		
	Filing Date		
	Access Code		

Applicant Information

****If no data is shown, no data has been corrected****

Providing assignment information in this section does not substitute for compliance with any requirement of part 3 of Title 37 of CFR to have an assignment recorded by the Office.

	Data of Record	Updated Data
Applicant Type		<u>PPA</u>
If applicant is the legal representative, indicate the authority to file the patent application, the inventor is		
Name of the Deceased or Legally Incapacitated Inventor		
Applicant is an Organization		<u>Yes</u>
Name		
Organization Name		<u>ART RESEARCH AND TECHNOLOGY, L.L.C.</u>
Address 1		<u>2777 E. CAMELBACK RD., #140</u>
Address 2		

City,State/Province,Postal Code		<u>Phoenix AZ 85016</u>
Country		<u>US</u>
Phone Number		
Fax Number		
Email Address		

Assignee Information including Non-Applicant Assignee Information

****If no data is shown, no data has been corrected****

Providing this information in the application data sheet does not substitute for compliance with any requirement of part 3 of Title 37 of the CFR to have an assignment recorded in the Office

	Data of Record	Updated Data
Order		
Applicant is an Organization		
Name		
Organization Name		

Mailing Address

Address 1		
Address 2		
City,State/Province,Postal Code		
Country		
Phone Number		
Fax Number		
Email Address		

Signature

NOTE: This Application Data Sheet must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33(b).

This Application Data Sheet **must** be signed by a patent practitioner if one or more of the applicants is a **juristic entity** (e.g., corporation or association). If the applicant is two or more joint inventors, this form must be signed by a patent practitioner, **all** joint inventors who are the applicant, or one or more joint inventor-applicants who have been given power of attorney (e.g., see USPTO Form PTO/AIA/81) on behalf of **all** joint inventor-applicants.

See 37 CFR 1.4(d) for the manner of making signatures and certifications.

Signature	/Jiarong L. Lamiquiz/	Registration Number	73844
First Name	Jiarong	Last Name	Lamiquiz

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	32433373
Application Number:	15269879
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	9206
Title of Invention:	SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	
Customer Number:	34282
Filer:	Jiarong L. Lamiquiz/Leslie Lowery
Filer Authorized By:	Jiarong L. Lamiquiz
Attorney Docket Number:	139966.00046
Receipt Date:	24-APR-2018
Filing Date:	19-SEP-2016
Time Stamp:	18:14:56
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no
------------------------	----

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Application Data Sheet to update/ correct info	CorrectedADS.pdf	65688	no	5
			4a9ed0a78009e74d6c5a0e49953ce5f45e00f62d		

Warnings:

042

Information:	
Total Files Size (in bytes):	65688
This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503. <u>New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u> If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application. <u>National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371</u> If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course. <u>New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office</u> If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.	

POWER OF ATTORNEY BY APPLICANT

I hereby revoke all previous powers of attorney given in the application identified in either the attached transmittal letter or the boxes below.

Application Number

Filing Date

15/269,879

September 19, 2016

(Note: The boxes above may be left blank if information is provided on form PTO/AIA/82A.)



I hereby appoint the Patent Practitioner(s) associated with the following Customer Number as my/our attorney(s) or agent(s), and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith for the application referenced in the attached transmittal letter (form PTO/AIA/82A) or identified above:

34282

OR



I hereby appoint Practitioner(s) named in the attached list (form PTO/AIA/82C) as my/our attorney(s) or agent(s), and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith for the patent application referenced in the attached transmittal letter (form PTO/AIA/82A) or identified above. (Note: Complete form PTO/AIA/82C.)

Please recognize or change the correspondence address for the application identified in the attached transmittal letter or the boxes above to:



The address associated with the above-mentioned Customer Number

OR



The address associated with Customer Number:

OR



Firm or Individual Name

Address

City

State

Zip

Country

Telephone

Email

I am the Applicant (if the Applicant is a juristic entity, list the Applicant name in the box):



Inventor or Joint Inventor (title not required below)



Legal Representative of a Deceased or Legally Incapacitated Inventor (title not required below)



Assignee or Person to Whom the Inventor is Under an Obligation to Assign (provide signer's title if applicant is a juristic entity)



Person Who Otherwise Shows Sufficient Proprietary Interest (e.g., a petition under 37 CFR 1.4 (b)(2) was granted in the application or is concurrently being filed with this document) (provide signer's title if applicant is a juristic entity)

SIGNATURE of Applicant for Patent

The undersigned (whose title is supplied below) is authorized to act on behalf of the applicant (e.g., where the applicant is a juristic entity).

Signature

Date (Optional)

Name

Mark Phelps

Title

Founder, Art Research and Technology, L.L.C.

NOTE: Signature - This form must be signed by the applicant in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications. If more than one applicant, use multiple forms.



Total of one forms are submitted.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.131, 1.32, and 1.33. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 3 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR 3.73(c)Applicant/Patent Owner: ART RESEARCH AND TECHNOLOGY, L.L.C.Application No./Patent No.: 15/269,879 Filed/Issue Date: September 19, 2016Titled: SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATIONART RESEARCH AND TECHNOLOGY, L.L.C., a corporation

(Name of Assignee)

(Type of Assignee, e.g., corporation, partnership, university, government agency, etc.)

states that, for the patent application/patent identified above, it is (choose one of options 1, 2, 3 or 4 below):

1. ☒ The assignee of the entire right, title, and interest.
2. ☐ An assignee of less than the entire right, title, and interest (check applicable box):
- ☐ The extent (by percentage) of its ownership interest is _____. Additional Statement(s) by the owners holding the balance of the interest must be submitted to account for 100% of the ownership interest.
- ☐ There are unspecified percentages of ownership. The other parties, including inventors, who together own the entire right, title and interest are:

Additional Statement(s) by the owner(s) holding the balance of the interest must be submitted to account for the entire right, title, and interest.

3. ☐ The assignee of an undivided interest in the entirety (a complete assignment from one of the joint inventors was made). The other parties, including inventors, who together own the entire right, title, and interest are:

Additional Statement(s) by the owner(s) holding the balance of the interest must be submitted to account for the entire right, title, and interest.

4. ☐ The recipient, via a court proceeding or the like (e.g., bankruptcy, probate), of an undivided interest in the entirety (a complete transfer of ownership interest was made). The certified document(s) showing the transfer is attached.

The interest identified in option 1, 2 or 3 above (not option 4) is evidenced by either (choose one of options A or B below):

- A. ☐ An assignment from the inventor(s) of the patent application/patent identified above. The assignment was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.
- B. ☒ A chain of title from the inventor(s), of the patent application/patent identified above, to the current assignee as follows:

1. From: David Hirschfeld, Barry Fernando, Mark C. Phelps, Theodore V. Haig To: ART RESEARCH AND TECHNOLOGY, L.L.C.The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel 042072, Frame 0080, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

2. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

[Page 1 of 2]

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 3.73(b). The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR 3.73(c)

3. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

4. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

5. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

6. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.☐ Additional documents in the chain of title are listed on a supplemental sheet(s).☐ As required by 37 CFR 3.73(c)(1)(i), the documentary evidence of the chain of title from the original owner to the assignee was, or concurrently is being, submitted for recordation pursuant to 37 CFR 3.11.

[NOTE: A separate copy (i.e., a true copy of the original assignment document(s)) must be submitted to Assignment Division in accordance with 37 CFR Part 3, to record the assignment in the records of the USPTO. See MPEP 302.08]

The undersigned (whose title is supplied below) is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee.

/Jiarong L. Lamiquiz/

April 24, 2018

Signature

Date

Jiarong L. Lamiquiz

73,844

Printed or Typed Name

Title or Registration Number

Privacy Act Statement

The **Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579)** requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (*i.e.*, GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

**TERMINAL DISCLAIMER TO OBVIATE A DOUBLE PATENTING
REJECTION OVER A "PRIOR" PATENT**

Docket Number (Optional)

139966.00046

In re Application of: ART RESEARCH AND TECHNOLOGY, L.L.C.

Application No.: 15/269,879

Filed: September 19, 2016

For: Social Networking with Video Annotation

The applicant, ART RESEARCH AND TECHNOLOGY, L.L.C., owner of 100 percent interest in the instant application hereby disclaims, except as provided below, the terminal part of the statutory term of any patent granted on the instant application which would extend beyond the expiration date of the full statutory term of **prior patent** No. 9,451,001 as the term of said **prior patent** is presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer. The applicant hereby agrees that any patent so granted on the instant application shall be enforceable only for and during such period that it and the **prior patent** are commonly owned. This agreement runs with any patent granted on the instant application and is binding upon the grantee, its successors or assigns.

In making the above disclaimer, the applicant does not disclaim the terminal part of the term of any patent granted on the instant application that would extend to the expiration date of the full statutory term of the **prior patent**, "as the term of said **prior patent** is presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer," in the event that said **prior patent** later:

- expires for failure to pay a maintenance fee;
- is held unenforceable;
- is found invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction;
- is statutorily disclaimed in whole or terminally disclaimed under 37 CFR 1.321;
- has all claims canceled by a reexamination certificate;
- is reissued; or
- is in any manner terminated prior to the expiration of its full statutory term as presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer.

Check either box 1 or 2 below, if appropriate.

1. ☐ The undersigned is the applicant. If the applicant is an assignee, the undersigned is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee.

I hereby acknowledge that any willful false statements made are punishable under 18 U.S.C. 1001 by fine or imprisonment of not more than five (5) years, or both.

2. ☒ The undersigned is an attorney or agent of record. Reg. No. 73,844

/Jiarong L. Lamiquiz/

Signature

April 24, 2018

Date

Jiarong L. Lamiquiz

Typed or printed name

Attorney for Applicants

Title

520-770-8748

Telephone Number

- ☒ Terminal disclaimer fee under 37 CFR 1.20(d) included.

WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.321. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Privacy Act Statement

The **Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579)** requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (*i.e.*, GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	32433418
Application Number:	15269879
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	9206
Title of Invention:	SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	David Hirschfeld
Customer Number:	34282
Filer:	Jiarong L. Lamiquiz/Leslie Lowery
Filer Authorized By:	Jiarong L. Lamiquiz
Attorney Docket Number:	139966.00046
Receipt Date:	24-APR-2018
Filing Date:	19-SEP-2016
Time Stamp:	18:17:32
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no
------------------------	----

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Power of Attorney	139966_00046_POA.pdf	815762	no	1
			4aa4ac76c989c4beacd9723c5e5187ddda25bc5		

Warnings:

050

Information:					
2	Assignee showing of ownership per 37 CFR 3.73	139966_00046_Statement_37_CFR.pdf	90499	no	3
			42aa58efea28a260a8009cba9d2912dc60b61afe		
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Terminal Disclaimer Filed	139966_00046_Terminal_Disclaimer.pdf	140463	no	2
			fea7579283cfb388bf652b7dabe05620a339c14b		
Warnings:					
Information:					
Total Files Size (in bytes):			1046724		
This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503. <u>New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u> If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application. <u>National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371</u> If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course. <u>New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office</u> If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.					

Application Number 	Application/Control No. 15/269,879	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination HIRSCHFELD ET AL.
Document Code - DISQ		Internal Document – DO NOT MAIL

TERMINAL DISCLAIMER	☐ APPROVED	☒ DISAPPROVED
Date Filed : 4/17/18	This patent is subject to a Terminal Disclaimer	

Approved/Disapproved by:
The terminal disclaimer identifies a party who is not the applicant (only for applications filed on or after September 16, 2012; See FP 14.26.10): For cases filed on/after 9/16/12, 37 CFR 1.321 specifies that the applicant can disclaim, and the terminal disclaimer must specify the extent of the applicant's ownership. A request under 37 CFR 1.46(c) to change the applicant needs to be filed, which is (1) a request, signed by a 1.33(b) party, (2) a corrected ADS (37 CFR 1.76(c)) that identifies the "new" applicant in the applicant information, and is underlined since it is new, and (3) a 3.73(c) statement showing chain of title to the new applicant. Along with the § 1.46(c) request we need a POA that gives power to the attorney who is signing the TD, along with another copy of the TD, unless they file a TD that is signed by the applicant. Jean Proctor

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875	Application or Docket Number 15/269,879	Filing Date 09/19/2016	☐ To be Mailed
---	---	----------------------------------	---------------------------------------

ENTITY: ☐ LARGE ☒ SMALL ☐ MICRO

APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I

(Column 1)

(Column 2)

FOR	NUMBER FILED	NUMBER EXTRA	RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)
☐ BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
☐ SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (l), or (m))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
☐ EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	minus 20 =	*	X \$ =	
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	minus 3 =	*	X \$ =	
☐ APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is \$310 (\$155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).			
☐ MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))				
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.			TOTAL	

APPLICATION AS AMENDED – PART II

(Column 1)

(Column 2)

(Column 3)

	04/17/2018	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	MINUS	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
AMENDMENT	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 72	Minus	** 72	= 0	X \$50 =	0
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 18	Minus	*** 18	= 0	X \$230 =	0
	☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))						
	☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))						
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE	0

(Column 1)

(Column 2)

(Column 3)

		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	MINUS	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
AMENDMENT	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	X \$ =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	X \$ =	
	☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))						
	☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))						
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.

** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".

*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".

The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

LIE
SHERRY DAVIS

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor(s): David Hirschfeld, et al. Serial No.: 15/269,879
Art Unit: 2454 Conf. No.: 9206
Date Filed: September 19, 2016 Examiner: Brian P. Whipple
Title: SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION
Date: April 17, 2018 Docket No: 139966.00046

RESPONSE TO NON-FINAL OFFICE ACTION

MAIL STOP AMENDMENT
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Dear Commissioner:

This is in response to the Non-Final Office Action mailed January 18, 2018.

Amendments to the Claims begins on page 2 of this paper.

Remarks begin on page 32 of this paper.

This listing of claims will replace all prior versions, and listings, of claims in the application.

Listing of Claims:

1. (previously presented) A method to create and save an annotation associated with a Playable Media File, comprising:

- receiving a Playable Media File;
- creating an annotation relating to said Playable Media File;
- providing said annotation to a network server;
- providing a data profile to said network server, wherein said data profile comprises a location in said Playable Media File where said annotation should be made visible;
- determining by said network server if said annotation is a first annotation submitted for said Playable media File;
- if said annotation is not a first annotation submitted for said Playable Media File, encoding said data profile in a previously-created table of contents for said Playable Media File;
- if said annotation is a first annotation submitted for said Playable Media File: creating a table of contents by said network server for said Playable Media File;

and

- encoding by said network server said data profile in said table of contents;
- wherein said Playable Media File is selected from the group consisting of an audio file, a video file, an audiovisual file, slide show, AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, and MPEG file.

2. (original) The method of claim 1, further comprising initiating a discussion thread within said Playable Media File at said location.
3. (previously presented) The method of claim 1, wherein:
said receiving further comprises receiving a Playable Media file by a first member of a social network;
said creating further comprises creating an annotation by said first member of said social network; and
said providing steps are performed by said first member of said social network.
4. (currently amended) The method of claim ~~[[2]]~~3, wherein said initiating further comprises initiating by said first member a discussion thread within said Playable Media File at said location.
5. (original) The method of claim 1, further comprising storing said annotation as a file separate from said Playable Media File.
6. (original) The method of claim 5, further comprising executing said Playable Media File by a second member of said social network.
7. (original) The method of claim 6, wherein said first member differs from said second member.
8. (original) The method of claim 6, wherein said first member and said second member are the same.
9. (original) The method of claim 6, further comprising when said Playable Media File reaches said location, making said annotation visible.
10. (original) The method of claim 9, further comprising:
displaying said executing Playable Media File in a first window; and

displaying said annotation in a second window.

11. (original) The method of claim 9, further comprising displaying both said executing Playable Media File and said annotation in the same window.

12. (previously presented) An article of manufacture comprising a processor, a computer readable medium comprising computer readable program code disposed therein to create and save an annotation associated with a Playable Media File, the computer readable program code comprising a series of computer readable program steps to cause the processor to effect:

receiving a Playable Media File;

creating an annotation relating to said Playable Media File;

providing said annotation to a network server;

providing a data profile to said network server, wherein said data profile comprises a location in said Playable Media File where said annotation should be made visible;

determining by said network server if said annotation is a first annotation submitted for said Playable media File;

if said annotation is not a first annotation submitted for said Playable Media File, encoding said data profile in a previously-created table of contents for said Playable Media File;

if said annotation is a first annotation submitted for said Playable Media File:

creating a table of contents by said network server for said Playable Media File;

and

encoding by said network server said data profile in said table of contents;

wherein said Playable Media File is selected from the group consisting of an audio file, a video file, an audiovisual file, slide show, AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, and MPEG file.

13. (original) The article of manufacture 12, said computer readable program code further comprises a series of computer readable program steps to effect initiating a discussion thread within said Playable Media File at said location.

14. (original) The article of manufacture 12, wherein:
the computer program readable step of receiving further comprises a computer program readable step of receiving a Playable Media file by a first member of a social network;

the computer program readable step of creating further comprises a computer program readable step of creating an annotation by said first member of said social network; and

the computer program readable step of providing steps are instructed by said first member of said social network to be effected by the processor.

15. (currently amended) The article of manufacture ~~13~~ 14, wherein the computer program readable step of initiating further comprises a computer program readable step of initiating by said first member a discussion thread within said Playable Media File at said location.

16. (original) The article of manufacture 12, said computer readable program code further comprises a series of computer readable program steps to effect storing said annotation as a file separate from said Playable Media File.

17. (original) The article of manufacture 16, said computer readable program code further comprising a series of computer readable program steps to execute said Playable Media File by a second member of said social network.

18. (original) The article of manufacture 17, wherein said first member differs from said second member.

19. (original) The article of manufacture 17, wherein said first member and said second member are the same.

20. (original) The article of manufacture 17, when said Playable Media File reaches said location, said computer readable program code further comprising a series of computer readable program steps ~~to~~ of making said annotation visible.

21. (original) The article of manufacture 20, said computer readable program code further comprising a series of computer readable program steps ~~to~~ of:
displaying said executing Playable Media File in a first window; and
displaying said annotation in a second window.

22. (original) The article of manufacture 20, said computer readable program code further comprising a series of computer readable program steps ~~to~~ of displaying both said executing Playable Media File and said annotation in the same window.

23. (previously presented) A non-transitory computer usable medium encoded with a computer program product to create and save an annotation associated with a Playable Media File and usable with programmable computer processor disposed within a controller, comprising:

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to receive a Playable Media File;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to create an annotation relating to said Playable Media File;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to provide said annotation to a network server;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to provide a data profile to said network server, wherein said data profile comprises a location in said Playable Media File where said annotation should be made visible;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to determine by said network server if said annotation is a first annotation submitted for said Playable media File;

if said annotation is not a first annotation submitted for said Playable Media File, computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to encode said data profile in a previously-created table of contents for said Playable Media File;

if said annotation is a first annotation submitted for said Playable Media File:

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to create a table of contents by said network server for said Playable Media File; and

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to encode by said network server said data profile in said table of contents;

wherein said Playable Media File is selected from the group consisting of an audio file, a video file, an audiovisual file, slide show, AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, and MPEG file.

24. (original) The computer program product of claim 23, further comprising computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to initiate a discussion thread within said Playable Media File at said location.

25. (previously presented) The computer program product of claim 23, wherein:

said receiving further comprises computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to receive a Playable Media file by a first member of a social network; and

said creating further comprises computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to create an annotation by said first member of said social network.

26. (currently amended) The computer program product of claim ~~24~~ 25, wherein said initiating further comprises computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to initiate by said first member a discussion thread within said Playable Media File at said location.

27. (original) The computer program product of claim 23, further comprising computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to store said annotation as a file separate from said Playable Media File.

28. (original) The computer program product of claim 27, further comprising computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to execute said Playable Media File by a second member of said social network.

29. (original) The computer program product of claim 28, wherein said first member differs from said second member.

30. (original) The computer program product of claim 28, wherein said first member and said second member are the same.

31. (original) The computer program product of claim 28, further comprising computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to make said annotation visible when said Playable Media File reaches said location.

32. (original) The computer program product of claim 31, further comprising:
computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to display said executing Playable Media File in a first window; and
computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to display said annotation in a second window.

33. (original) The computer program product of claim 31, further comprising computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to display both said executing Playable Media File and said annotation in the same window.

34. (Withdrawn) A method to make a composite virtual clip, comprising:
selecting (N) saved virtual clips and an order of presentation for each virtual clip;
initially setting (M) = 1;

configuring a (M)th pointer to indicate a storage location for a (M)th saved virtual clip, wherein a (M)th virtual clip comprises a (M)th content from one or more designated sources and (M) is greater than or equal to 1 and less than or equal to (N);

saving said (M)th pointer;

determining if (M) equals (N);

when (M) is less than (N), setting (M) equal to (M) + 1; and

repeating said configuring, saving, and determining until (M) equals (N).

35. (Withdrawn) The method of claim 34, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips, wherein the first type virtual clip comprises content from a Media File, playable or static, from a beginning to a first designated end point, wherein a Media File, playable or static, is selected from the group consisting of AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, MPEG file, an image file (JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like), a PDF file, a text file, a VISIO file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a spreadsheet file, and any type of 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology such as 3D TV, and in certain embodiments comprises a Virtual Reality/Augmented Realty file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like.

36. (Withdrawn) The method of claim 35, further comprising:

displaying a first interactable graphical object, wherein the first interactable graphical object comprises a Cancel Clip link;

simultaneously displaying a second interactable graphical object, wherein the second interactable graphical object comprises an End Clip link;

when activating the first interactable graphical object, a begin time location, end time location, and first media duration of the first type virtual clip are not stored; and

when activating the second interactable graphical object, the begin time location, end time location, and first media duration of the first type virtual clip are stored.

37. (Withdrawn) The method of claim 34, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more second type virtual clips, wherein the second type virtual clip comprising content from a Media File, playable or static, from a designated beginning to a second designated end point, wherein said Media File, playable or static, is selected from the group consisting of an AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, MPEG file, an image file (JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like), a PDF file, a text file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a VISIO file, a spreadsheet file, and any type of 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology such as 3D TV, and in certain embodiments comprises a Virtual Reality/Augmented Reality file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like.

38. (Withdrawn) The method of claim 37, further comprising:
displaying a first interactable graphical object, wherein the first interactable graphical object comprises a Cancel Clip link;

simultaneously displaying a second interactable graphical object, wherein the second interactable graphical object comprises an End Clip link;

when activating the third interactable graphical object, a begin time location, end time location, and first media duration of the second type virtual clip are not stored; and

when activating the fourth interactable graphical object, the begin time location, end time location, and first media duration of the second type virtual clip are stored.

39. (Withdrawn) The method of claim 34, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips and one or more second type virtual clips.

40. (Withdrawn) A method to display a composite virtual clip, comprising:
providing a storage location for a composite virtual clip stored in a composite virtual clip file, wherein the composite virtual clip is configured to access (N) saved virtual clips;

initially setting $(P) = 1$;
activating a (P)th link encoded in the composite virtual clip file to stream a (P)th saved virtual clip to a user's device;
determining if (P) equals (N);
when (P) is less than (N), setting (P) equals $(P) + 1$; and
repeating said activating and determining until (P) equals (N).

41. (Withdrawn) The method of claim 40, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips, wherein the first type virtual clip comprising content from a Media File, playable or static from a beginning to a first designated end point, wherein said Media File, static or playable, is selected from the group consisting of an AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, MPEG file, an image file (JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like), a PDF file, a text file, a

VISIO file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a spreadsheet file, and any type of 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology such as 3D TV, and in certain embodiments comprises a Virtual Reality/Augmented Realty file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like.

42. (Withdrawn) The method of claim 40, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more second type virtual clips, wherein the second type virtual clip comprising content from a Media File, playable or static from a designated start point to a second designated end point, wherein said Media File, static or playable, is selected from the group consisting of an AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, MPEG file, an image file (JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like), a PDF file, a text file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a VISIO file, a spreadsheet file, and any type of 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology such as 3D TV, and in certain embodiments comprises a Virtual Reality/Augmented Realty file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like.

43. (Withdrawn) The method of claim 40, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips and one or more second type virtual clips.

44. (Withdrawn) A method to add a transition effect to a composite virtual clip, comprising:

selecting a composite virtual clip, wherein the composite virtual clip is defined by
(N) saved virtual clips and an order of presentation of each virtual clip from 1 to N;
selecting a transition effect having a known storage location;
initially setting $(i) = 1$;
configuring an (i) th transition effect link pointing to a known (i) th transition effect
storage location;
configuring the (i) th transition effect link to be activated after activating an (i) th
virtual clip link and before activation of an $(i+1)$ th virtual clip link, wherein (i) is between
1 and $(N)-1$;
updating the composite virtual clip file to include the (i) th transition effect link;
determining if (i) equals (N) ;
when (i) is less than (N) , setting (i) equals $(i)+(1)$; and
repeating selecting and configuring to add the (i) th transition effect to the
composite virtual clip until (i) equals $(N)-1$.

45. (Withdrawn) A method to add a lensing effect to a composite virtual clip,
comprising:

selecting a composite virtual clip, wherein the composite virtual clip defined by
(N) saved virtual clips and an order of presentation of each virtual clip from 1 to N;
selecting a lensing effect having a known storage location;
setting (k) initially equals to 1;
configuring an (k) th lensing effect link pointing to a known (k) th storage location;
configuring the (k) th lensing effect link to be activated simultaneously with an
 (k) th virtual clip, wherein (k) is between 1 and (N) ;

updating the composite virtual clip to include the (k)th lensing effect link;
determining if (k) equals (N);
when (k) is less than (N), setting (k) equals (k)+(1); and
repeating selecting and configuring to add the (k)th lensing effect to the
composite virtual clip until (k) equals (N).

46. (Withdrawn) A method to add a sound effect to a composite virtual clip,
comprising:

selecting a composite virtual clip, wherein the composite virtual clip is defined by
(N) saved virtual clips and an order of presentation of each virtual clip from 1 to N;
selecting a sound effect having a known storage location;
setting (j) initially equals to 1;
configuring an (j)th sound effect link pointing to a known (j)th storage location;
configuring the (j)th sound effect link to be activated simultaneously with an (j)th
virtual clip, wherein (j) is between 1 and (N);
updating the composite virtual clip to include the (j)th sound effect link;
determining if (j) equals (N);
when (j) is less than (N), setting (j) equals (j)+(1); and
repeating selecting and configuring to add the (j)th sound effect to the composite
virtual clip until (j) equals (N).

47. (Withdrawn) An article of manufacture comprising a processor, a
computer readable medium comprising computer readable program code disposed therein
to make a composite virtual clip, the computer readable program code comprising a series
of computer readable program steps to cause the processor to effect:

selecting (N) saved virtual clips and an order of presentation for each virtual clip;
initially setting (M) = 1;
configuring a (M)th pointer to indicate a storage location for a (M)th saved virtual clip, wherein a (M)th virtual clip comprises a (M)th content from one or more designated sources and (M) is greater than or equal to 1 and less than or equal to (N);
saving said (M)th pointer;
determining if (M) equals (N);
when (M) is less than (N), setting (M) equal to (M) + 1; and
repeating said configuring, saving, and determining until (M) equals (N).

48. (Withdrawn) The article of manufacture 47, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips, wherein the first type virtual clip comprises content from a Media File, playable or static from a beginning to a first designated end point, wherein said Media File, static or playable, is selected from the group consisting of an AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, MPEG file, an image file (JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like), a PDF file, a text file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a VISIO file, a spreadsheet file, and any type of 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology such as 3D TV, and in certain embodiments comprises a Virtual Reality/Augmented Reality file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like.

49. (Withdrawn) The article of manufacture 48, said computer readable program code further comprising a series of computer readable program steps to effect:

displaying a first interactable graphical object, wherein the first interactable graphical object comprises a Cancel Clip link;

simultaneously displaying a second interactable graphical object a, wherein the second interactable graphical object comprises an End Clip link;

when activating the first interactable graphical object, a begin time location, end time location, and first media duration of the first type virtual clip are not stored; and

when activating the second interactable graphical object, the begin time location, end time location, and first media during of the first type virtual clip are stored.

50. (Withdrawn) The article of manufacture 47, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more second type virtual clips, wherein the second type virtual clip comprising content from a Media File, playable or static from a designated beginning to a second designated end point, wherein said Media File, static or playable, is selected from the group consisting of an AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, MPEG file, an image file (JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like), a PDF file, a text file, a VISIO file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a spreadsheet file, and any type of 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology such as 3D TV, and in certain embodiments comprises a Virtual Reality/Augmented Realty file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like.

51. (Withdrawn) The article of manufacture 50, said computer readable program code further comprising a series of computer readable program steps to effect:

displaying a first interactable graphical object, wherein the first interactable graphical object comprises a Cancel Clip link;

simultaneously displaying a second interactable graphical object, wherein the second interactable graphical object comprises an End Clip link;

when activating the third interactable graphical object, not storing a begin time location, end time location, and first media duration of the second type virtual clip; and

when activating the fourth interactable graphical object, storing the begin time location, end time location, and first media during of the second type virtual clip.

52. (Withdrawn) The article of manufacture 47, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips and one or more second type virtual clips.

53. (Withdrawn) An article of manufacture comprising a processor, a computer readable medium comprising computer readable program code disposed therein to display a composite virtual clip, the computer readable program code comprising a series of computer readable program steps to cause the processor to effect:

providing a storage location for a composite virtual clip stored in a composite virtual clip file, wherein the composite virtual clip is configured to access (N) saved virtual clips;

initially setting $(P) = 1$;

activating a (P)th link encoded in the composite virtual clip file to stream a (P)th saved virtual clip to a user's device;

determining if (P) equals (N);

when (P) is less than (N), setting (P) equals (P) + 1; and

repeating said activating and determining until (P) equals (N).

54. (Withdrawn) The article of manufacture 53, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips, wherein the first type virtual clip comprising content from a Media File, playable or static from a beginning to a first designated end point, wherein said Media File, static or playable, is selected from the group consisting of an AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, MPEG file, an image file (JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like), a PDF file, a text file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a VISIO file, a spreadsheet file, and any type of 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology such as 3D TV, and in certain embodiments comprises a Virtual Reality/Augmented Realty file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like.

55. (Withdrawn) The article of manufacture 53, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more second type virtual clips, wherein the second type virtual clip comprising content from a Media File, playable or static from a designated start point to a second designated end point, wherein said Media File, static or playable, is selected from the group consisting of an AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, MPEG file, an image file (JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like), a PDF file, a text file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a VISIO file, a spreadsheet file, and any type of 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be

viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology such as 3D TV, and in certain embodiments comprises a Virtual Reality/Augmented Realty file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like.

56. (Withdrawn) The article of manufacture 53, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips and one or more second type virtual clips.

57. (Withdrawn) An article of manufacture comprising a processor, a computer readable medium comprising computer readable program code disposed therein to add a transition effect to a composite virtual clip, the computer readable program code comprising a series of computer readable program steps to cause the processor to effect:

selecting a composite virtual clip, wherein the composite virtual clip is defined by (N) saved virtual clips and an order of presentation of each virtual clip from 1 to N;

selecting a transition effect having a known storage location;

initially setting $(i) = 1$;

configuring an (i) th transition effect link pointing to a known (i) th transition effect storage location;

configuring the (i) th transition effect link to be activated after activating an (i) th virtual clip link and before activation of an $(i+1)$ th virtual clip, link wherein (i) is between 1 and $(N)-1$;

updating the composite virtual clip file o include the (i) th transition effect link;

determining if (i) equals (N) ;

when (i) is less than (N), setting (i) equals (i)+(1); and
repeating selecting and configuring to add the (i)th transition effect to the
composite virtual clip until (i) equals (N)-1.

58. (Withdrawn) An article of manufacture comprising a processor, a
computer readable medium comprising computer readable program code disposed therein
to add a lensing effect to a composite virtual clip, the computer readable program code
comprising a series of computer readable program steps to cause the processor to effect:

selecting a composite virtual clip, wherein the composite virtual clip defined by
(N) saved virtual clips and an order of presentation of each virtual clip from 1 to N;

selecting a lensing effect having a known storage location;

setting (k) initially equals to 1;

configuring an (k)th lensing effect link pointing to the known (k)th storage
location;

configuring the (k)th lensing effect link to be activated simultaneously with an
(k)th virtual clip, wherein (k) is between 1 and (N);

updating the composite virtual clip to include the (k)th lensing effect link;

determining if (k) equals (N);

when (k) is less than (N), setting (k) equals (k)+(1); and

repeating selecting and configuring to add the (k)th lensing effect to the
composite virtual clip until (k) equals (N).

59. (Withdrawn) An article of manufacture comprising a processor, a
computer readable medium comprising computer readable program code disposed therein

to add a sound effect to a composite virtual clip, the computer readable program code comprising a series of computer readable program steps to cause the processor to effect:

- selecting a composite virtual clip, wherein the composite virtual clip is defined by (N) saved virtual clips and an order of presentation of each virtual clip from 1 to N;
- selecting a sound effect having a known storage location;
- setting (j) initially equals to 1;
- configuring an (j)th sound effect link pointing to the known (j)th storage location;
- configuring the (j)th sound effect link to be activated simultaneously with an (j)th virtual clip, wherein (j) is between 1 and (N);
- updating the composite virtual clip to include the (j)th sound effect link;
- determining if (j) equals (N);
- when (j) is less than (N), setting (j) equals (j)+(1); and
- repeating selecting and configuring to add the (j)th sound effect to the composite virtual clip until (j) equals (N).

60. (Withdrawn) A non-transitory computer usable medium encoded with a computer program product to make a composite virtual clip and usable with programmable computer processor disposed within a controller, comprising:

- computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to select (N) saved virtual clips and an order of presentation for each virtual clip;

- computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to initially set (M) = 1;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to configure a (M)th pointer to indicate a storage location for a (M)th saved virtual clip, wherein a (M)th virtual clip comprises a (M)th content from one or more designated sources and (M) is greater than or equal to 1 and less than or equal to (N);

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to save said (M)th pointer;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to determine if (M) equals (N);

when (M) is less than (N), computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to set (M) equal to (M) + 1; and

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to repeat said configuring, saving, and determining until (M) equals (N).

61. (Withdrawn) The computer program product of claim 60, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips, wherein the first type virtual clip comprises content from a Media File, playable or static from a beginning to a first designated end point, wherein said Media File, static or playable, is selected from the group consisting of an AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, MPEG file, an image file (JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like), a PDF file, a text file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a VISIO file, a spreadsheet file, and any type of 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology such as 3D TV, and in certain embodiments comprises a Virtual Reality/Augmented Realty file that can be viewed

through Virtual Reality devices such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like.

62. (Withdrawn) The computer program product of claim 61, further comprising computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to:

display a first interactable graphical object, wherein the first interactable graphical object comprises a Cancel Clip link;

simultaneously display a second interactable graphical object a, wherein the second interactable graphical object comprises an End Clip link;

when activating the first interactable graphical object, not to store a begin time location, end time location, and first media duration of the first type virtual clip; and

when activating the second interactable graphical object, store the begin time location, end time location, and first media during of the first type virtual clip.

63. (Withdrawn) The computer program product of claim 60, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more second type virtual clips, wherein the second type virtual clip comprising content from a Media File, playable or static from a designated beginning to a second designated end point, wherein said Media File, static or playable, is selected from the group consisting of an AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, MPEG file, an image file (JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like), a PDF file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a text file, a VISIO file, a spreadsheet file, and any type of 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology such as 3D TV, and in certain embodiments comprises a Virtual

Reality/Augmented Reality file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like.

64. (Withdrawn) The computer program product of claim 63, further comprising computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to:

display a first interactable graphical object, wherein the first interactable graphical object comprises a Cancel Clip link;

simultaneously display a second interactable graphical object, wherein the second interactable graphical object comprises an End Clip link;

when activating the third interactable graphical object, not to store a begin time location, end time location, and first media duration of the second type virtual clip; and

when activating the fourth interactable graphical object, store the begin time location, end time location, and first media during of the second type virtual clip.

65. (Withdrawn) The computer program product of claim 60, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips and one or more second type virtual clips.

66. (Withdrawn) A non-transitory computer usable medium encoded with a computer program product to display a composite virtual clip and usable with programmable computer processor disposed within a controller, comprising:

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to provide a storage location for a composite virtual clip stored in a composite

virtual clip file, wherein the composite virtual clip is configured to access (N) saved virtual clips;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to initially set $(P) = 1$;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to activate a (P)th link encoded in the composite virtual clip file to stream a (P)th saved virtual clip to a user's device;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to determine if (P) equals (N);

when (P) is less than (N), computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to set (P) equals $(P) + 1$; and

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to repeat said activating and determining until (P) equals (N).

67. (Withdrawn) The computer program product of claim 66, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips, wherein the first type virtual clip comprising content from a Media File, playable or static from a beginning to a first designated end point, wherein said Media File, static or playable, is selected from the group consisting of an AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, MPEG file, an image file (JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like), a PDF file, a text file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a VISIO file, a spreadsheet file, and any type of 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology such as 3D TV,

and in certain embodiments comprises a Virtual Reality/Augmented Realty file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like.

68. (Withdrawn) The computer program product of claim 66, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more second type virtual clips, wherein the second type virtual clip comprising content from a Media File, playable or static from a designated start point to a second designated end point, wherein said Media File, static or playable, is selected from the group consisting of an AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, MPEG file, an image file (JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like), a PDF file, a text file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a VISIO file, a spreadsheet file, and any type of 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology such as 3D TV, and in certain embodiments comprises a Virtual Reality/Augmented Realty file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like.

69. (Withdrawn) The computer program product of claim 66, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips and one or more second type virtual clips.

70. (Withdrawn) A non-transitory computer usable medium encoded with a computer program product to add a transition effect to a composite virtual clip and usable with programmable computer processor disposed within a controller, comprising:

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to select a composite virtual clip, wherein the composite virtual clip is defined by (N) saved virtual clips and an order of presentation of each virtual clip from 1 to N;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to select a transition effect having a known storage location;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to initially set $(i) = 1$;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to configure an (i)th transition effect link pointing to a known (i)th transition effect storage location;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to configure the (i)th transition effect link to be activated after activating an (i)th virtual clip link and before activation of an (i+1)th virtual clip, link wherein (i) is between 1 and (N)-1;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to update the composite virtual clip file to include the (i)th transition effect link;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to determine if (i) equals (N);

when (i) is less than (N), computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to set $(i) = (i) + 1$; and

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to repeat selecting and configuring to add the (i)th transition effect to the composite virtual clip until (i) equals (N).

71. (Withdrawn) A non-transitory computer usable medium encoded with a computer program product to add a lensing effect to a composite virtual clip and usable with programmable computer processor disposed within a controller, comprising:

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to select a composite virtual clip, wherein the composite virtual clip includes (N) saved virtual clips and an order of presentation of each virtual clip from 1 to N;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to select a lensing effect having a known storage location;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to set (k) initially equals to 1;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to configure an (k)th lensing effect link pointing to the known (k)th storage location;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to configure the (k)th lensing effect link to be activated simultaneously with an (k)th virtual clip, wherein (i) is between 1 and (N);

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to update the composite virtual clip to include the (k)th lensing effect link;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to determine if (k) equals (N);

when (k) is less than (N), computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to set (k) equals (k)+(1); and

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to repeat selecting and configuring to add the (k)th lensing effect to the composite virtual clip until (k) equals (N).

72. (Withdrawn) A non-transitory computer usable medium encoded with a computer program product to add a sound effect to a composite virtual clip and usable with programmable computer processor disposed within a controller, comprising:

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to select a composite virtual clip, wherein the composite virtual clip is defined by (N) saved virtual clips and an order of presentation of each virtual clip from 1 to N;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to select a sound effect having a known storage location;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to set (j) initially equals to 1;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to configure an (j)th sound effect link pointing to the known (j)th storage location;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to configure the (j)th sound effect link to be activated simultaneously with an (j)th virtual clip, wherein (j) is between 1 and (N);

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to update the composite virtual clip to include the (j)th sound effect link;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to determine if (j) equals (N);

when (j) is less than (N), computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to set (j) equals (j)+(1); and

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to repeat selecting and configuring to add the (j)th sound effect to the composite virtual clip until (j) equals (N).

REMARKS

Claims 1-72 are pending in the application. Applicant elected claims 1-33 in a response to a restriction requirement filed on December 19, 2017. Therefore, claims 1-33 are currently pending.

Each issue raised in the NON-final Office Action is addressed in turn in the remarks below. In light of the claim amendments presented above and the remarks below, Applicant respectfully requests that the current rejections be reconsidered and withdrawn.

112 Rejections

Claim 4, 15, and 26 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112(b) as being indefinite for failing to particularly point out and distinctly claim the subject matter which the inventor regards as the invention. Specifically, claims 4, 15, and 26 lack antecedent basis for the limitation "said first member." In order to move along the current application, Applicant has amended claim 4 to be dependent from claim 3, claim 15 to be dependent from claim 14, and claim 26 to be dependent from claim 25. As a result, the 112 rejection is moot and should be withdrawn.

Claim Rejections - Double Patenting

Claims 1 and 3 are rejected on the grounds of nonstatutory obviousness-type double patenting over claim 1 of U.S. Patent No. 9,451,001. Further, claims 2 and 4 are rejected on the grounds of nonstatutory obviousness-type double patenting over claim 5 of U.S. Patent No. 9,451,001. Additionally, claims 12-15 and 23-26 are rejected on the grounds of nonstatutory obviousness-type double patenting over claims 1 and 5 of U.S. Patent No. 9,451,001. Applicant submits herewith a Terminal Disclaimer over U.S. Patent No. 9,451,001 along with the required Terminal Disclaimer fee.

Conclusion and Fees

For the reasons provided above, Applicant believe that the present application is in condition for allowance. Applicant respectfully request withdrawal of all the objections and rejections of record.

No fee is believed to be due except for the Terminal Disclaimer fee. Should any extension of time be due in this or any subsequent response, please consider this to be a Petition for the required extension of time, and charge the required petition fee to Deposit

Account No. 17-0055. Should any fee be due in this or any subsequent response, please charge the appropriate fee to the same account.

Dated: April 17, 2018

Respectfully submitted,

By: /Jiarong L. Lamiquiz/
Jiarong L. Lamiquiz
Registration No. 73,844
Quarles and Brady LLP
One South Church Avenue
Suite 1700
Tucson, AZ 85701
PH: (520) 770-8748

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	15269879			
Filing Date:	19-Sep-2016			
Title of Invention:	SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION			
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	David Hirschfeld			
Filer:	Jiarong L. Lamiquiz/Leslie Lowery			
Attorney Docket Number:	139966.00046			
Filed as Small Entity				
Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)				
Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
STATUTORY OR TERMINAL DISCLAIMER	2814	1	160	160
Total in USD (\$)				160

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	32364627
Application Number:	15269879
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	9206
Title of Invention:	SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	David Hirschfeld
Customer Number:	34282
Filer:	Jiarong L. Lamiquiz/Leslie Lowery
Filer Authorized By:	Jiarong L. Lamiquiz
Attorney Docket Number:	139966.00046
Receipt Date:	17-APR-2018
Filing Date:	19-SEP-2016
Time Stamp:	16:41:09
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	DA
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$ 160
RAM confirmation Number	041818INTEFSW00003443170055
Deposit Account	170055
Authorized User	Leslie Lowery

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

37 CFR 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

File Listing:					
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Terminal Disclaimer Filed	139966_00046_Terminal_Disclaimer.pdf	160488	no	2
			f02a75bfce599fe626d88f28ccdbd76e662210d8		
Warnings:					
Information:					
2		139966_00046_Response.pdf	178073	yes	33
			eb6636b57f75eb5c77c21bb9020aff9b404be590		
	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description				
	Document Description		Start	End	
	Amendment/Req. Reconsideration-After Non-Final Reject		1	1	
	Claims		2	31	
	Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment		32	33	
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	31046	no	2
			eb873197ad3b2c10708924d29879b001ec342c05		
Warnings:					
Information:					
Total Files Size (in bytes):			369607		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

**TERMINAL DISCLAIMER TO OBIATE A DOUBLE PATENTING
REJECTION OVER A "PRIOR" PATENT**

Docket Number (Optional)

139966.00046

In re Application of: David Hirschfeld, et al.

Application No.: 15/269,879

Filed: September 19, 2016

For: Social Networking with Video Annotation

The applicant, David Hirschfeld, et al., owner of 100 percent interest in the instant application hereby disclaims, except as provided below, the terminal part of the statutory term of any patent granted on the instant application which would extend beyond the expiration date of the full statutory term of **prior patent** No. 9,451,001 as the term of said **prior patent** is presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer. The applicant hereby agrees that any patent so granted on the instant application shall be enforceable only for and during such period that it and the **prior patent** are commonly owned. This agreement runs with any patent granted on the instant application and is binding upon the grantee, its successors or assigns.

In making the above disclaimer, the applicant does not disclaim the terminal part of the term of any patent granted on the instant application that would extend to the expiration date of the full statutory term of the **prior patent**, "as the term of said **prior patent** is presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer," in the event that said **prior patent** later:

expires for failure to pay a maintenance fee;

is held unenforceable;

is found invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction;

is statutorily disclaimed in whole or terminally disclaimed under 37 CFR 1.321;

has all claims canceled by a reexamination certificate;

is reissued; or

is in any manner terminated prior to the expiration of its full statutory term as presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer.

Check either box 1 or 2 below, if appropriate.

1. ☐ The undersigned is the applicant. If the applicant is an assignee, the undersigned is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee.

I hereby acknowledge that any willful false statements made are punishable under 18 U.S.C. 1001 by fine or imprisonment of not more than five (5) years, or both.

2. ☒ The undersigned is an attorney or agent of record. Reg. No. 73,844

/Jiarong L. Lamiquiz/

Signature

April 17, 2018

Date

Jiarong L. Lamiquiz

Typed or printed name

Attorney for Applicants

Title

520-770-8748

Telephone Number

- ☒ Terminal disclaimer fee under 37 CFR 1.20(d) included.

WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.321. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Privacy Act Statement

The **Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579)** requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (*i.e.*, GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	1	"9451001".did.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO	AND	ON	2018/01/13 13:47
L2	0	L1 separate.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO	AND	ON	2018/01/13 13:47
L3	1	1 file.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO	AND	ON	2018/01/13 13:47
L4	1	1 second.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO	AND	ON	2018/01/13 13:49
S1	1	"9451001".did.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO	AND	ON	2018/01/12 07:13

EAST Search History (Interference)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L5	10987	annotation.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2018/01/13 14:16
L6	29	playable adj media adj file.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2018/01/13 14:16
L7	6	annotat\$3 N EAR media N EAR10 profile.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2018/01/13 14:16
L8	3	5 6	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2018/01/13 14:16
L9	7	7 or 8	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2018/01/13 14:16
L10	43350	(H04L65/602 or H04L51/16 or G06Q50/01 or H04L67/10 or H04L51/32).cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2018/01/13 14:17
L11	6	9 10	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2018/01/13 14:17

1/13/2018 2:19:54 PM
C:\Users\bwhipple\Documents\EAST\Workspaces\15269879.wsp

Search Notes 	Application/Control No. 15/269,879	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination Hirschfeld et al.
	Examiner Brian Whipple	Art Unit 2454

CPC - Searched*		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

CPC Combination Sets - Searched*		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

US Classification - Searched*			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

* See search history printout included with this form or the SEARCH NOTES box below to determine the scope of the search.

Search Notes		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
EAST search history attached	01/13/2018	BPW
Double patenting search conducted	01/13/2018	BPW
Google search conducted	01/13/2018	BPW

Interference Search			
US Class/CPC Symbol	US Subclass/CPC Group	Date	Examiner
H04L	65/602	01/13/2018	BPW
G06Q	50/01	01/13/2018	BPW
H04L	51/16	01/13/2018	BPW
H04L	51/32	01/13/2018	BPW
H04L	67/10	01/13/2018	BPW

/Brian Whipple/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2454	
--	--

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number	15269879
	Filing Date	2016-09-19
	First Named Inventor	David Hirschfeld
	Art Unit	2454
	Examiner Name	Whipple, Brian P.
	Attorney Docket Number	139966.00046

U.S.PATENTS						Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.

Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS						Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20120284343	A1	2012-11-08	Lee et al.	
	2	20140172848	A1	2014-06-19	Koukoumidis et al.	
	3	20140214966	A1	2014-07-31	Hirschfeld et al.	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS								Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ²	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁵
	1	2009199500	JP	A	2009-09-03	Mitsubishi Electric Corp.	Abstract Only	×

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	15269879
Filing Date	2016-09-19
First Named Inventor	David Hirschfeld
Art Unit	2454
Examiner Name	Whipple, Brian P.
Attorney Docket Number	139966.00046

2	1020110136308	KR	A	2011-12-21	LG Electronics Inc.	☒
---	---------------	----	---	------------	---------------------	-------------------------------------

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ⁵
	1		

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	/Brian Whipple/	Date Considered	01/13/2018
--------------------	-----------------	-----------------	------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 15/269,879		Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination Hirschfeld et al.	
	Examiner Brian Whipple		Art Unit 2454	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	CPC Classification	US Classification
*	A	US-20160353245-A1	12-2016	Kulikov; Vitaliy	G06Q30/02	1/1
*	B	US-20130046761-A1	02-2013	Soderberg; Joakim	G06F17/30038	707/736
*	C	US-9867011-B2	01-2018	Kulikov; Vitaliy	H04W4/025	1/1
	D					
	E					
	F					
	G					
	H					
	I					
	J					
	K					
	L					
	M					

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	CPC Classification
	N					
	O					
	P					
	Q					
	R					
	S					
	T					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	V	
	W	
	X	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
15/269,879	09/19/2016	David Hirschfeld	139966.00046	9206
34282	7590	01/18/2018	EXAMINER	
QUARLES & BRADY LLP (TUC)			WHIPPLE, BRIAN	
Attn: IP Docket				
ONE SOUTH CHURCH AVENUE, SUITE 1700				
TUCSON, ARIZONA 85701-1621				
			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			2454	
			NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			01/18/2018	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

pat-dept@quarles.com

Notice of Pre-AIA or AIA Status

1. The present application is being examined under the pre-AIA first to invent provisions.

Election/Restrictions

2. Applicant's election without traverse of claims 1-33 in the reply filed on 12/19/2017 is acknowledged.
3. Claims 34-72 are withdrawn from further consideration pursuant to 37 CFR 1.142(b) as being drawn to nonelected inventions, there being no allowable generic or linking claim. Election was made **without** traverse in the reply filed on 12/19/2017.
4. Applicant is reminded that upon the cancellation of claims to a non-elected invention, the inventorship must be corrected in compliance with 37 CFR 1.48(a) if one or more of the currently named inventors is no longer an inventor of at least one claim remaining in the application. A request to correct inventorship under 37 CFR 1.48(a) must be accompanied by an application data sheet in accordance with 37 CFR 1.76 that identifies each inventor by his or her legal name and by the processing fee required under 37 CFR 1.17(i).

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 112

5. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 112(b):
(b) CONCLUSION.—The specification shall conclude with one or more claims particularly pointing out and distinctly claiming the subject matter which the inventor or a joint inventor regards as the invention.

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 112 (pre-AIA), second paragraph:
The specification shall conclude with one or more claims particularly pointing out and distinctly claiming the subject matter which the applicant regards as his invention.

6. Claims 4, 15, and 26 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112(b) or 35 U.S.C. 112 (pre-AIA), second paragraph, as being indefinite for failing to particularly point out and distinctly claim the subject matter which the inventor or a joint inventor, or for pre-AIA the applicant regards as the invention.

7. Claim 4 recites the limitation "said first member" in line 2. There is insufficient antecedent basis for this limitation in the claim. The examiner believes claim 4 may be intended to depend from claim 3, as opposed to claim 2, which introduces the element "a first member."

8. As to claims 15 and 26, the claims are rejected for reasons similar to claim 4 above.

Double Patenting

9. The nonstatutory double patenting rejection is based on a judicially created doctrine grounded in public policy (a policy reflected in the statute) so as to prevent the unjustified or improper timewise extension of the "right to exclude" granted by a patent and to prevent possible harassment by multiple assignees. A nonstatutory double patenting rejection is appropriate where the conflicting claims are not identical, but at least one examined application claim is not patentably distinct from the reference claim(s) because the examined application claim is either anticipated by, or would have

been obvious over, the reference claim(s). See, e.g., *In re Berg*, 140 F.3d 1428, 46 USPQ2d 1226 (Fed. Cir. 1998); *In re Goodman*, 11 F.3d 1046, 29 USPQ2d 2010 (Fed. Cir. 1993); *In re Longi*, 759 F.2d 887, 225 USPQ 645 (Fed. Cir. 1985); *In re Van Ornum*, 686 F.2d 937, 214 USPQ 761 (CCPA 1982); *In re Vogel*, 422 F.2d 438, 164 USPQ 619 (CCPA 1970); *In re Thorington*, 418 F.2d 528, 163 USPQ 644 (CCPA 1969).

A timely filed terminal disclaimer in compliance with 37 CFR 1.321(c) or 1.321(d) may be used to overcome an actual or provisional rejection based on nonstatutory double patenting provided the reference application or patent either is shown to be commonly owned with the examined application, or claims an invention made as a result of activities undertaken within the scope of a joint research agreement. See MPEP § 717.02 for applications subject to examination under the first inventor to file provisions of the AIA as explained in MPEP § 2159. See MPEP §§ 706.02(l)(1) - 706.02(l)(3) for applications not subject to examination under the first inventor to file provisions of the AIA. A terminal disclaimer must be signed in compliance with 37 CFR 1.321(b).

The USPTO Internet website contains terminal disclaimer forms which may be used. Please visit www.uspto.gov/patent/patents-forms. The filing date of the application in which the form is filed determines what form (e.g., PTO/SB/25, PTO/SB/26, PTO/AIA/25, or PTO/AIA/26) should be used. A web-based eTerminal Disclaimer may be filled out completely online using web-screens. An eTerminal Disclaimer that meets all requirements is auto-processed and approved immediately upon submission. For more information about eTerminal Disclaimers, refer to www.uspto.gov/patents/process/file/efs/guidance/eTD-info-I.jsp.

10. Claims 1-4 are rejected on the ground of nonstatutory double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 1 and 5 of U.S. Patent No. 9,451,001. Although the claims at issue are not identical, they are not patentably distinct from each other because the concepts claimed are the same. Claim 1 of U.S. Patent No. 9,451,001 was directed to the claimed invention operating with a social network, whereas the instant application has claim 1 directed to a broader version of the claimed invention and then claims an embodiment operating with a social network in dependent claim 3. Therefore, both claims 1 and 3 of the instant application are anticipated by claim 1 of U.S. Patent No. 9,451,001. Furthermore, claims 2 and 4 of the instant application are directed to a discussion thread which is claimed in claim 5 of U.S. Patent No. 9,451,001. Therefore, the differences are due to the rearrangement of elements in dependent claims and not differences in claimed subject matter.

11. As to claim 1, the claim is anticipated by claim 1 of U.S. Patent No. 9,451,001. Each limitation of claim 1 is anticipated by claim 1 of the patent and claim 1 differs only in having language related to a social network moved to dependent claim 3 in the instant application.

12. As to claim 2, the claim is anticipated by claim 5 of U.S. Patent No. 9,451,001.

13. As to claim 3, the claim is anticipated by claim 1 of U.S. Patent No. 9,451,001.

14. As to claim 4, the claim is anticipated by claim 5 of U.S. Patent No. 9,451,001.

15. Claims 12-15 and 23-26 are rejected on the ground of nonstatutory double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 1 and 5 of U.S. Patent No. 9,451,001. Although the claims at issue are not identical, they are not patentably distinct from each other for reasons similar to those given for claims 1-4 of the instant application above. Furthermore, while claims 1 and 5 of U.S. Patent No. 9,451,001 are directed to a method and claims 12-15 and 23-26 are directed, respectively, to an article of manufacture and a computer program product, these are obvious variants of a computer method. In other words, an article of manufacture to carry out a computer method and a computer program product to store a computer method are obvious variants of the computer method itself for double patenting purposes.

Allowable Subject Matter

16. Claims 1-3, 12-14, and 23-25 would be allowable if rewritten or amended to overcome the rejection(s) under double patenting set forth in this Office action.

17. Claims 4, 15, and 26 would be allowable if rewritten or amended to overcome the rejection(s) under double patenting and 35 U.S.C. 112(b) or 35 U.S.C. 112 (pre-AIA), 2nd paragraph, set forth in this Office action.

18. Claims 5-11, 16-22, and 27-33 are objected to as being dependent upon a rejected base claim, but would be allowable if rewritten in independent form including all of the limitations of the base claim and any intervening claims.

Conclusion

19. Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Brian Whipple whose telephone number is (571)270-1244. The examiner can normally be reached on Mon-Fri: 7:00 AM to 3:00 PM ET.

Examiner interviews are available via telephone, in-person, and video conferencing using a USPTO supplied web-based collaboration tool. To schedule an interview, applicant is encouraged to use the USPTO Automated Interview Request (AIR) at <http://www.uspto.gov/interviewpractice>.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Umar Cheema can be reached on (571)270-3037. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see <http://pair-direct.uspto.gov>. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/Brian Whipple/
Primary Examiner
Art Unit 2454

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor(s): David Hirschfeld, et al.

Date: December 19, 2017

Serial No.: 15/269,879

Group Art Unit: 2454

Filed: September 19, 2016

Conf. Number: 9206

Title SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VEDIO ANNOTATION

Docket Number: 139966.00046

Examiner: Brian P. Whipple

RESPONSE TO RESTRICTION REQUIREMENT

Commissioner for Patents
PO Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Dear Commissioner:

This is in response to the Restriction Requirement mailed October 19, 2017.

Amendments to the Claims begins on page 2 of this paper.

Remarks begin on page 32 of this paper.

This listing of claims will replace all prior versions, and listings, of claims in the application.

Listing of Claims:

1. (currently amended) A method to create and save an annotation associated with a Playable Media File, comprising:

receiving a Playable Media File;

creating an annotation relating to said Playable Media File;

providing said annotation to a network server;

providing a data profile to said network server, wherein said data profile comprises a location in said Playable Media File where said annotation should be made visible;

determining by said network server if said annotation is a first annotation submitted for said Playable media File;

if said annotation is not a first annotation submitted for said Playable Media File, encoding said data profile in a previously-created table of contents for said Playable Media File;

if said annotation is a first annotation submitted for said Playable Media File:

creating a table of contents by said network server for said Playable Media File;

and

encoding by said network server said data profile in said table of contents;

wherein said Playable Media File is selected from the group consisting of an audio file, a video file, an audiovisual file, slide show, AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, and MPEG file.

2. (original) The method of claim 1, further comprising initiating a discussion thread within said Playable Media File at said location.
3. (currently amended) The method of claim 1, wherein:

said receiving further comprises receiving a Playable Media file by a first member of a social network;

said creating further comprises creating an annotation by said first member of said social network; and

said providing steps are performed by said first member of said social network.
4. (original) The method of claim 2, wherein said initiating further comprises initiating by said first member a discussion thread within said Playable Media File at said location.
5. (original) The method of claim 1, further comprising storing said annotation as a file separate from said Playable Media File.
6. (original) The method of claim 5, further comprising executing said Playable Media File by a second member of said social network.
7. (original) The method of claim 6, wherein said first member differs from said second member.
8. (original) The method of claim 6, wherein said first member and said second member are the same.
9. (original) The method of claim 6, further comprising when said Playable Media File reaches said location, making said annotation visible.
10. (original) The method of claim 9, further comprising:

displaying said executing Playable Media File in a first window; and

displaying said annotation in a second window.

11. (original) The method of claim 9, further comprising displaying both said executing Playable Media File and said annotation in the same window.

12. (currently amended) An article of manufacture comprising a processor, a computer readable medium comprising computer readable program code disposed therein to create and save an annotation associated with a Playable Media File, the computer readable program code comprising a series of computer readable program steps to cause the processor to effect:

receiving a Playable Media File;

creating an annotation relating to said Playable Media File;

providing said annotation to a network server;

providing a data profile to said network server, wherein said data profile comprises a location in said Playable Media File where said annotation should be made visible;

determining by said network server if said annotation is a first annotation submitted for said Playable media File;

if said annotation is not a first annotation submitted for said Playable Media File, encoding said data profile in a previously-created table of contents for said Playable Media File;

if said annotation is a first annotation submitted for said Playable Media File:

creating a table of contents by said network server for said Playable Media File;

and

encoding by said network server said data profile in said table of contents;

wherein said Playable Media File is selected from the group consisting of an audio file, a video file, an audiovisual file, slide show, AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, and MPEG file.

13. (original) The article of manufacture 12, said computer readable program code further comprises a series of computer readable program steps to effect initiating a discussion thread within said Playable Media File at said location.

14. (original) The article of manufacture 12, wherein:
the computer program readable step of receiving further comprises a computer program readable step of receiving a Playable Media file by a first member of a social network;

the computer program readable step of creating further comprises a computer program readable step of creating an annotation by said first member of said social network; and

the computer program readable step of providing steps are instructed by said first member of said social network to be effected by the processor.

15. (original) The article of manufacture 13, wherein the computer program readable step of initiating further comprises a computer program readable step of initiating by said first member a discussion thread within said Playable Media File at said location.

16. (original) The article of manufacture 12, said computer readable program code further comprises a series of computer readable program steps to effect storing said annotation as a file separate from said Playable Media File.

17. (original) The article of manufacture 16, said computer readable program code further comprising a series of computer readable program steps to execute said Playable Media File by a second member of said social network.

18. (original) The article of manufacture 17, wherein said first member differs from said second member.

19. (original) The article of manufacture 17, wherein said first member and said second member are the same.

20. (original) The article of manufacture 17, when said Playable Media File reaches said location, said computer readable program code further comprising a series of computer readable program steps ~~to~~ of making said annotation visible.

21. (original) The article of manufacture 20, said computer readable program code further comprising a series of computer readable program steps ~~to~~ of:
displaying said executing Playable Media File in a first window; and
displaying said annotation in a second window.

22. (original) The article of manufacture 20, said computer readable program code further comprising a series of computer readable program steps ~~to~~ of displaying both said executing Playable Media File and said annotation in the same window.

23. (currently amended) A non-transitory computer usable medium encoded with a computer program product to create and save an annotation associated with a Playable Media File and usable with programmable computer processor disposed within a controller, comprising:

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to receive a Playable Media File;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to create an annotation relating to said Playable Media File;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to provide said annotation to a network server;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to provide a data profile to said network server, wherein said data profile comprises a location in said Playable Media File where said annotation should be made visible;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to determine by said network server if said annotation is a first annotation submitted for said Playable media File;

if said annotation is not a first annotation submitted for said Playable Media File, computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to encode said data profile in a previously-created table of contents for said Playable Media File;

if said annotation is a first annotation submitted for said Playable Media File:

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to create a table of contents by said network server for said Playable Media File; and

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to encode by said network server said data profile in said table of contents;

wherein said Playable Media File is selected from the group consisting of an audio file, a video file, an audiovisual file, slide show, AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, and MPEG file.

24. (original) The computer program product of claim 23, further comprising computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to initiate a discussion thread within said Playable Media File at said location.

25. (currently amended) The computer program product of claim 23, wherein: said receiving further comprises computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to receive a Playable Media file by a first member of a social network; and

said creating further comprises computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to create an annotation by said first member of said social network.

26. (original) The computer program product of claim 24, wherein said initiating further comprises computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to initiate by said first member a discussion thread within said Playable Media File at said location.

27. (original) The computer program product of claim 23, further comprising computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to store said annotation as a file separate from said Playable Media File.

28. (original) The computer program product of claim 27, further comprising computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to execute said Playable Media File by a second member of said social network.

29. (original) The computer program product of claim 28, wherein said first member differs from said second member.

30. (original) The computer program product of claim 28, wherein said first member and said second member are the same.

31. (original) The computer program product of claim 28, further comprising computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to make said annotation visible when said Playable Media File reaches said location.

32. (original) The computer program product of claim 31, further comprising:
computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to display said executing Playable Media File in a first window; and
computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to display said annotation in a second window.

33. (original) The computer program product of claim 31, further comprising computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to display both said executing Playable Media File and said annotation in the same window.

34. (Withdrawn) A method to make a composite virtual clip, comprising:
selecting (N) saved virtual clips and an order of presentation for each virtual clip;
initially setting (M) = 1;
configuring a (M)th pointer to indicate a storage location for a (M)th saved virtual clip, wherein a (M)th virtual clip comprises a (M)th content from one or more designated sources and (M) is greater than or equal to 1 and less than or equal to (N);
saving said (M)th pointer;
determining if (M) equals (N);

when (M) is less than (N), setting (M) equal to (M) + 1; and
repeating said configuring, saving, and determining until (M) equals (N).

35. (Withdrawn) The method of claim 34, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips, wherein the first type virtual clip comprises content from a Media File, playable or static, from a beginning to a first designated end point, wherein a Media File, playable or static, is selected from the group consisting of AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, MPEG file, an image file (JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like), a PDF file, a text file, a VISIO file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a spreadsheet file, and any type of 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology such as 3D TV, and in certain embodiments comprises a Virtual Reality/Augmented Reality file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like.

36. (Withdrawn) The method of claim 35, further comprising:
displaying a first interactable graphical object, wherein the first interactable graphical object comprises a Cancel Clip link;
simultaneously displaying a second interactable graphical object, wherein the second interactable graphical object comprises an End Clip link;
when activating the first interactable graphical object, a begin time location, end time location, and first media duration of the first type virtual clip are not stored; and
when activating the second interactable graphical object, the begin time location, end time location, and first media during of the first type virtual clip are stored.

37. (Withdrawn) The method of claim 34, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more second type virtual clips, wherein the second type virtual clip comprising content from a Media File, playable or static, from a designated beginning to a second designated end point, wherein said Media File, playable or static, is selected from the group consisting of an AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, MPEG file, an image file (JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like), a PDF file, a text file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a VISIO file, a spreadsheet file, and any type of 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology such as 3D TV, and in certain embodiments comprises a Virtual Reality/Augmented Realty file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like.

38. (Withdrawn) The method of claim 37, further comprising:

- displaying a first interactable graphical object, wherein the first interactable graphical object comprises a Cancel Clip link;
- simultaneously displaying a second interactable graphical object, wherein the second interactable graphical object comprises an End Clip link;
- when activating the third interactable graphical object, a begin time location, end time location, and first media duration of the second type virtual clip are not stored; and
- when activating the fourth interactable graphical object, the begin time location, end time location, and first media during of the second type virtual clip are stored.

39. (Withdrawn) The method of claim 34, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips and one or more second type virtual clips.

40. (Withdrawn) A method to display a composite virtual clip, comprising:
providing a storage location for a composite virtual clip stored in a composite virtual clip file, wherein the composite virtual clip is configured to access (N) saved virtual clips;

initially setting $(P) = 1$;
activating a (P)th link encoded in the composite virtual clip file to stream a (P)th saved virtual clip to a user's device;
determining if (P) equals (N);
when (P) is less than (N), setting (P) equals $(P) + 1$; and
repeating said activating and determining until (P) equals (N).

41. (Withdrawn) The method of claim 40, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips, wherein the first type virtual clip comprising content from a Media File, playable or static from a beginning to a first designated end point, wherein said Media File, static or playable, is selected from the group consisting of an AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, MPEG file, an image file (JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like), a PDF file, a text file, a VISIO file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a spreadsheet file, and any type of 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology such as 3D TV, and in certain embodiments comprises a Virtual Reality/Augmented Realty file that can be viewed through Virtual

Reality devices such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like.

42. (Withdrawn) The method of claim 40, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more second type virtual clips, wherein the second type virtual clip comprising content from a Media File, playable or static from a designated start point to a second designated end point, wherein said Media File, static or playable, is selected from the group consisting of an AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, MPEG file, an image file (JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like), a PDF file, a text file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a VISIO file, a spreadsheet file, and any type of 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology such as 3D TV, and in certain embodiments comprises a Virtual Reality/Augmented Realty file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like.

43. (Withdrawn) The method of claim 40, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips and one or more second type virtual clips.

44. (Withdrawn) A method to add a transition effect to a composite virtual clip, comprising:

selecting a composite virtual clip, wherein the composite virtual clip is defined by (N) saved virtual clips and an order of presentation of each virtual clip from 1 to N;
selecting a transition effect having a known storage location;
initially setting (i) = 1;

configuring an (i)th transition effect link pointing to a known (i)th transition effect storage location;

configuring the (i)th transition effect link to be activated after activating an (i)th virtual clip link and before activation of an (i+1)th virtual clip link, wherein (i) is between 1 and (N)-1;

updating the composite virtual clip file to include the (i)th transition effect link;
determining if (i) equals (N);
when (i) is less than (N), setting (i) equals (i)+(1); and
repeating selecting and configuring to add the (i)th transition effect to the composite virtual clip until (i) equals (N)-1.

45. (Withdrawn) A method to add a lensing effect to a composite virtual clip, comprising:

selecting a composite virtual clip, wherein the composite virtual clip defined by (N) saved virtual clips and an order of presentation of each virtual clip from 1 to N;
selecting a lensing effect having a known storage location;
setting (k) initially equals to 1;
configuring an (k)th lensing effect link pointing to a known (k)th storage location;
configuring the (k)th lensing effect link to be activated simultaneously with an (k)th virtual clip, wherein (k) is between 1 and (N);
updating the composite virtual clip to include the (k)th lensing effect link;
determining if (k) equals (N);
when (k) is less than (N), setting (k) equals (k)+(1); and

repeating selecting and configuring to add the (k)th lensing effect to the composite virtual clip until (k) equals (N).

46. (Withdrawn) A method to add a sound effect to a composite virtual clip, comprising:

selecting a composite virtual clip, wherein the composite virtual clip is defined by (N) saved virtual clips and an order of presentation of each virtual clip from 1 to N;

selecting a sound effect having a known storage location;

setting (j) initially equals to 1;

configuring an (j)th sound effect link pointing to a known (j)th storage location;

configuring the (j)th sound effect link to be activated simultaneously with an (j)th virtual clip, wherein (j) is between 1 and (N);

updating the composite virtual clip to include the (j)th sound effect link;

determining if (j) equals (N);

when (j) is less than (N), setting (j) equals (j)+(1); and

repeating selecting and configuring to add the (j)th sound effect to the composite virtual clip until (j) equals (N).

47. (Withdrawn) An article of manufacture comprising a processor, a computer readable medium comprising computer readable program code disposed therein to make a composite virtual clip, the computer readable program code comprising a series of computer readable program steps to cause the processor to effect:

selecting (N) saved virtual clips and an order of presentation for each virtual clip;

initially setting (M) = 1;

configuring a (M)th pointer to indicate a storage location for a (M)th saved virtual clip, wherein a (M)th virtual clip comprises a (M)th content from one or more designated sources and (M) is greater than or equal to 1 and less than or equal to (N);

saving said (M)th pointer;

determining if (M) equals (N);

when (M) is less than (N), setting (M) equal to (M) + 1; and

repeating said configuring, saving, and determining until (M) equals (N).

48. (Withdrawn) The article of manufacture 47, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips, wherein the first type virtual clip comprises content from a Media File, playable or static from a beginning to a first designated end point, wherein said Media File, static or playable, is selected from the group consisting of an AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, MPEG file, an image file (JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like), a PDF file, a text file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a VISIO file, a spreadsheet file, and any type of 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology such as 3D TV, and in certain embodiments comprises a Virtual Reality/Augmented Reality file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like.

49. (Withdrawn) The article of manufacture 48, said computer readable program code further comprising a series of computer readable program steps to effect:

displaying a first interactable graphical object, wherein the first interactable graphical object comprises a Cancel Clip link;

simultaneously displaying a second interactable graphical object a, wherein the second interactable graphical object comprises an End Clip link;

when activating the first interactable graphical object, a begin time location, end time location, and first media duration of the first type virtual clip are not stored; and

when activating the second interactable graphical object, the begin time location, end time location, and first media during of the first type virtual clip are stored.

50. (Withdrawn) The article of manufacture 47, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more second type virtual clips, wherein the second type virtual clip comprising content from a Media File, playable or static from a designated beginning to a second designated end point, wherein said Media File, static or playable, is selected from the group consisting of an AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, MPEG file, an image file (JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like), a PDF file, a text file, a VISIO file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a spreadsheet file, and any type of 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology such as 3D TV, and in certain embodiments comprises a Virtual Reality/Augmented Realty file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like.

51. (Withdrawn) The article of manufacture 50, said computer readable program code further comprising a series of computer readable program steps to effect:

displaying a first interactable graphical object, wherein the first interactable graphical object comprises a Cancel Clip link;

simultaneously displaying a second interactable graphical object, wherein the second interactable graphical object comprises an End Clip link;

when activating the third interactable graphical object, not storing a begin time location, end time location, and first media duration of the second type virtual clip; and

when activating the fourth interactable graphical object, storing the begin time location, end time location, and first media during of the second type virtual clip.

52. (Withdrawn) The article of manufacture 47, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips and one or more second type virtual clips.

53. (Withdrawn) An article of manufacture comprising a processor, a computer readable medium comprising computer readable program code disposed therein to display a composite virtual clip, the computer readable program code comprising a series of computer readable program steps to cause the processor to effect:

providing a storage location for a composite virtual clip stored in a composite virtual clip file, wherein the composite virtual clip is configured to access (N) saved virtual clips;

initially setting $(P) = 1$;

activating a (P) th link encoded in the composite virtual clip file to stream a (P) th saved virtual clip to a user's device;

determining if (P) equals (N) ;

when (P) is less than (N) , setting (P) equals $(P) + 1$; and

repeating said activating and determining until (P) equals (N).

54. (Withdrawn) The article of manufacture 53, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips, wherein the first type virtual clip comprising content from a Media File, playable or static from a beginning to a first designated end point, wherein said Media File, static or playable, is selected from the group consisting of an AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, MPEG file, an image file (JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like), a PDF file, a text file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a VISIO file, a spreadsheet file, and any type of 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology such as 3D TV, and in certain embodiments comprises a Virtual Reality/Augmented Realty file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like.

55. (Withdrawn) The article of manufacture 53, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more second type virtual clips, wherein the second type virtual clip comprising content from a Media File, playable or static from a designated start point to a second designated end point, wherein said Media File, static or playable, is selected from the group consisting of an AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, MPEG file, an image file (JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like), a PDF file, a text file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a VISIO file, a spreadsheet file, and any type of 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology such as 3D TV, and in certain embodiments comprises a Virtual Reality/Augmented Realty file that

can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like.

56. (Withdrawn) The article of manufacture 53, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips and one or more second type virtual clips.

57. (Withdrawn) An article of manufacture comprising a processor, a computer readable medium comprising computer readable program code disposed therein to add a transition effect to a composite virtual clip, the computer readable program code comprising a series of computer readable program steps to cause the processor to effect:

selecting a composite virtual clip, wherein the composite virtual clip is defined by (N) saved virtual clips and an order of presentation of each virtual clip from 1 to N;

selecting a transition effect having a known storage location;

initially setting $(i) = 1$;

configuring an (i) th transition effect link pointing to a known (i) th transition effect storage location;

configuring the (i) th transition effect link to be activated after activating an (i) th virtual clip link and before activation of an $(i+1)$ th virtual clip, link wherein (i) is between 1 and $(N)-1$;

updating the composite virtual clip file to include the (i) th transition effect link;

determining if (i) equals (N) ;

when (i) is less than (N) , setting (i) equals $(i)+(1)$; and

repeating selecting and configuring to add the (i)th transition effect to the composite virtual clip until (i) equals (N)-1.

58. (Withdrawn) An article of manufacture comprising a processor, a computer readable medium comprising computer readable program code disposed therein to add a lensing effect to a composite virtual clip, the computer readable program code comprising a series of computer readable program steps to cause the processor to effect:

selecting a composite virtual clip, wherein the composite virtual clip defined by (N) saved virtual clips and an order of presentation of each virtual clip from 1 to N;

selecting a lensing effect having a known storage location;

setting (k) initially equals to 1;

configuring an (k)th lensing effect link pointing to the known (k)th storage location;

configuring the (k)th lensing effect link to be activated simultaneously with an (k)th virtual clip, wherein (k) is between 1 and (N);

updating the composite virtual clip to include the (k)th lensing effect link;

determining if (k) equals (N);

when (k) is less than (N), setting (k) equals (k)+(1); and

repeating selecting and configuring to add the (k)th lensing effect to the composite virtual clip until (k) equals (N).

59. (Withdrawn) An article of manufacture comprising a processor, a computer readable medium comprising computer readable program code disposed therein to add a sound effect to a composite virtual clip, the computer readable program code comprising a series of computer readable program steps to cause the processor to effect:

selecting a composite virtual clip, wherein the composite virtual clip is defined by (N) saved virtual clips and an order of presentation of each virtual clip from 1 to N;

selecting a sound effect having a known storage location;

setting (j) initially equals to 1;

configuring an (j)th sound effect link pointing to the known (j)th storage location;

configuring the (j)th sound effect link to be activated simultaneously with an (j)th virtual clip, wherein (j) is between 1 and (N);

updating the composite virtual clip to include the (j)th sound effect link;

determining if (j) equals (N);

when (j) is less than (N), setting (j) equals (j)+(1); and

repeating selecting and configuring to add the (j)th sound effect to the composite virtual clip until (j) equals (N).

60. (Withdrawn) A non-transitory computer usable medium encoded with a computer program product to make a composite virtual clip and usable with programmable computer processor disposed within a controller, comprising:

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to select (N) saved virtual clips and an order of presentation for each virtual clip;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to initially set (M) = 1;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to configure a (M)th pointer to indicate a storage location for a (M)th saved

virtual clip, wherein a (M)th virtual clip comprises a (M)th content from one or more designated sources and (M) is greater than or equal to 1 and less than or equal to (N);

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to save said (M)th pointer;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to determine if (M) equals (N);

when (M) is less than (N), computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to set (M) equal to (M) + 1; and

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to repeat said configuring, saving, and determining until (M) equals (N).

61. (Withdrawn) The computer program product of claim 60, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips, wherein the first type virtual clip comprises content from a Media File, playable or static from a beginning to a first designated end point, wherein said Media File, static or playable, is selected from the group consisting of an AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, MPEG file, an image file (JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like), a PDF file, a text file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a VISIO file, a spreadsheet file, and any type of 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology such as 3D TV, and in certain embodiments comprises a Virtual Reality/Augmented Realty file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like.

62. (Withdrawn) The computer program product of claim 61, further comprising computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to:

display a first interactable graphical object, wherein the first interactable graphical object comprises a Cancel Clip link;

simultaneously display a second interactable graphical object a, wherein the second interactable graphical object comprises an End Clip link;

when activating the first interactable graphical object, not to store a begin time location, end time location, and first media duration of the first type virtual clip; and

when activating the second interactable graphical object, store the begin time location, end time location, and first media during of the first type virtual clip.

63. (Withdrawn) The computer program product of claim 60, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more second type virtual clips, wherein the second type virtual clip comprising content from a Media File, playable or static from a designated beginning to a second designated end point, wherein said Media File, static or playable, is selected from the group consisting of an AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, MPEG file, an image file (JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like), a PDF file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a text file, a VISIO file, a spreadsheet file, and any type of 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology such as 3D TV, and in certain embodiments comprises a Virtual Reality/Augmented Realty file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices such as

Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like.

64. (Withdrawn) The computer program product of claim 63, further comprising computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to:

display a first interactable graphical object, wherein the first interactable graphical object comprises a Cancel Clip link;

simultaneously display a second interactable graphical object, wherein the second interactable graphical object comprises an End Clip link;

when activating the third interactable graphical object, not to store a begin time location, end time location, and first media duration of the second type virtual clip; and

when activating the fourth interactable graphical object, store the begin time location, end time location, and first media during of the second type virtual clip.

65. (Withdrawn) The computer program product of claim 60, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips and one or more second type virtual clips.

66. (Withdrawn) A non-transitory computer usable medium encoded with a computer program product to display a composite virtual clip and usable with programmable computer processor disposed within a controller, comprising:

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to provide a storage location for a composite virtual clip stored in a composite virtual clip file, wherein the composite virtual clip is configured to access (N) saved virtual clips;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to initially set $(P) = 1$;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to activate a (P) th link encoded in the composite virtual clip file to stream a (P) th saved virtual clip to a user's device;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to determine if (P) equals (N) ;

when (P) is less than (N) , computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to set (P) equals $(P) + 1$; and

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to repeat said activating and determining until (P) equals (N) .

67. (Withdrawn) The computer program product of claim 66, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips, wherein the first type virtual clip comprising content from a Media File, playable or static from a beginning to a first designated end point, wherein said Media File, static or playable, is selected from the group consisting of an AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, MPEG file, an image file (JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like), a PDF file, a text file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a VISIO file, a spreadsheet file, and any type of 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology such as 3D TV, and in certain embodiments comprises a Virtual Reality/Augmented Realty file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony

Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like.

68. (Withdrawn) The computer program product of claim 66, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more second type virtual clips, wherein the second type virtual clip comprising content from a Media File, playable or static from a designated start point to a second designated end point, wherein said Media File, static or playable, is selected from the group consisting of an AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, MPEG file, an image file (JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like), a PDF file, a text file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a VISIO file, a spreadsheet file, and any type of 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology such as 3D TV, and in certain embodiments comprises a Virtual Reality/Augmented Realty file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like.

69. (Withdrawn) The computer program product of claim 66, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips and one or more second type virtual clips.

70. (Withdrawn) A non-transitory computer usable medium encoded with a computer program product to add a transition effect to a composite virtual clip and usable with programmable computer processor disposed within a controller, comprising:

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to select a composite virtual clip, wherein the composite virtual clip is defined by (N) saved virtual clips and an order of presentation of each virtual clip from 1 to N;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to select a transition effect having a known storage location;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to initially set $(i) = 1$;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to configure an (i)th transition effect link pointing to a known (i)th transition effect storage location;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to configure the (i)th transition effect link to be activated after activating an (i)th virtual clip link and before activation of an (i+1)th virtual clip, link wherein (i) is between 1 and (N)-1;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to update the composite virtual clip file to include the (i)th transition effect link;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to determine if (i) equals (N);

when (i) is less than (N), computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to set $(i) = (i) + 1$; and

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to repeat selecting and configuring to add the (i)th transition effect to the composite virtual clip until (i) equals (N).

71. (Withdrawn) A non-transitory computer usable medium encoded with a computer program product to add a lensing effect to a composite virtual clip and usable with programmable computer processor disposed within a controller, comprising:

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to select a composite virtual clip, wherein the composite virtual clip includes (N) saved virtual clips and an order of presentation of each virtual clip from 1 to N;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to select a lensing effect having a known storage location;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to set (k) initially equals to 1;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to configure an (k)th lensing effect link pointing to the known (k)th storage location;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to configure the (k)th lensing effect link to be activated simultaneously with an (k)th virtual clip, wherein (i) is between 1 and (N);

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to update the composite virtual clip to include the (k)th lensing effect link;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to determine if (k) equals (N);

when (k) is less than (N), computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to set (k) equals (k)+(1); and

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to repeat selecting and configuring to add the (k)th lensing effect to the composite virtual clip until (k) equals (N).

72. (Withdrawn) A non-transitory computer usable medium encoded with a computer program product to add a sound effect to a composite virtual clip and usable with programmable computer processor disposed within a controller, comprising:

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to select a composite virtual clip, wherein the composite virtual clip is defined by (N) saved virtual clips and an order of presentation of each virtual clip from 1 to N;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to select a sound effect having a known storage location;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to set (j) initially equals to 1;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to configure an (j)th sound effect link pointing to the known (j)th storage location;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to configure the (j)th sound effect link to be activated simultaneously with an (j)th virtual clip, wherein (j) is between 1 and (N);

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to update the composite virtual clip to include the (j)th sound effect link;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to determine if (j) equals (N);

when (j) is less than (N), computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to set (j) equals (j)+(1); and

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to repeat selecting and configuring to add the (j)th sound effect to the composite virtual clip until (j) equals (N).

REMARKS

Claims 1-72 are pending in the application. In an Office Action dated October 19, 2017, the Examiner required restriction of the pending claims into one of three groups identified in the Office Action. As indicated on pages 2 of the Office Action, it is alleged that the application contains claims directed to three patentably distinct inventions:

Group I (claims 1-33) is drawn to a method for creating and saving an annotation associated with a playable media file.

Group II (claims 34-43, 47-56, and 60-69) is drawn to a method for making a composite virtual clip.

Group III (claims 44-46, 57-59, and 70-72) is drawn to methods for adding a transition effect, a lensing effect, or a sound effect to a composite virtual clip.

Applicants provisionally elect without traverse the invention of Group I (encompassing claims 1-33). In view of the foregoing, it is respectfully submitted that claims 1-33 now are ready for examination on the merits.

FEES

No fee is believed to be due with this response. Please consider this to be a Petition for the proper extension of time and a request to charge the Petition Fee to Deposit Account 17-0055. No other fee is believed due, but if another fee is due, in this or any subsequent response, please charge the fee to the same Deposit Account.

Dated: December 19, 2017

Respectfully submitted,

By: /Jiarong L. Lamiquiz/
Jiarong L. Lamiquiz
Registration No. 73,844
Quarles and Brady LLP
One South Church Avenue
Suite 1700
Tucson, AZ 85701
PH: (520) 770-8748

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	31275093
Application Number:	15269879
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	9206
Title of Invention:	SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	David Hirschfeld
Customer Number:	34282
Filer:	Jiarong L. Lamiquiz/Leslie Lowery
Filer Authorized By:	Jiarong L. Lamiquiz
Attorney Docket Number:	139966.00046
Receipt Date:	19-DEC-2017
Filing Date:	19-SEP-2016
Time Stamp:	15:29:03
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no
------------------------	----

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		139966_00046_Response_to_Restriction.pdf	174592	yes	32
			d2030a4a7064058c4486fed3de8aeab7dc495420		

Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description			
Document Description	Start	End	
Response to Election / Restriction Filed	1	1	
Claims	2	31	
Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment	32	32	

Warnings:

Information:

Total Files Size (in bytes):	174592
-------------------------------------	--------

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875	Application or Docket Number 15/269,879	Filing Date 09/19/2016	☐ To be Mailed
---	---	----------------------------------	---------------------------------------

ENTITY: ☐ LARGE ☒ SMALL ☐ MICRO

APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I

(Column 1)

(Column 2)

FOR	NUMBER FILED	NUMBER EXTRA	RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)
☐ BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
☐ SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
☐ EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	minus 20 =	*	X \$ =	
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	minus 3 =	*	X \$ =	
☐ APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is \$310 (\$155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).			
☐ MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))				
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.			TOTAL	

APPLICATION AS AMENDED – PART II

(Column 1)

(Column 2)

(Column 3)

AMENDMENT	12/19/2017	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	MINUS	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 72	Minus	** 72	= 0	X \$40 =	0
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 18	Minus	*** 18	= 0	X \$210 =	0
	☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))						
	☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))						
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE	0

(Column 1)

(Column 2)

(Column 3)

AMENDMENT	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	MINUS	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	X \$ =
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	X \$ =
	☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))					
	☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))					
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.

** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".

*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".

The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

SLIE
TAMIE JARRETT

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
15/269,879	09/19/2016	David Hirschfeld	139966.00046	9206

34282 7590 10/19/2017

QUARLES & BRADY LLP (TUC)

Attn: IP Docket

ONE SOUTH CHURCH AVENUE, SUITE 1700

TUCSON, AZ 85701-1621

EXAMINER

WHIPPLE, BRIAN P

ART UNIT

PAPER NUMBER

2454

NOTIFICATION DATE

DELIVERY MODE

10/19/2017

ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

pat-dept@quarles.com

Office Action Summary	Application No. 15/269,879	Applicant(s) HIRSCHFELD ET AL.	
	Examiner Brian Whipple	Art Unit 2454	AIA (First Inventor to File) Status No

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --

Period for Reply

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 2 MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.

- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

Status

- 1) ☒ Responsive to communication(s) filed on 9/19/16.
☐ A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under **37 CFR 1.130(b)** was/were filed on ____.
- 2a) ☐ This action is **FINAL**. 2b) ☐ This action is non-final.
- 3) ☐ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on ____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.
- 4) ☐ Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

Disposition of Claims*

- 5) ☒ Claim(s) 1-72 is/are pending in the application.
5a) Of the above claim(s) ____ is/are withdrawn from consideration.
- 6) ☐ Claim(s) ____ is/are allowed.
- 7) ☐ Claim(s) ____ is/are rejected.
- 8) ☐ Claim(s) ____ is/are objected to.
- 9) ☒ Claim(s) 1-72 are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.

* If any claims have been determined allowable, you may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send an inquiry to PPHfeedback@uspto.gov.

Application Papers

- 10) ☐ The specification is objected to by the Examiner.
- 11) ☐ The drawing(s) filed on ____ is/are: a) ☐ accepted or b) ☐ objected to by the Examiner.
Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).
Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).

Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119

- 12) ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

Certified copies:

- a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some** c) ☐ None of the:
1. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.
 2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. ____.
 3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

** See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

Attachment(s)

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1) ☐ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892) | 3) ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413)
Paper No(s)/Mail Date. ____. |
| 2) ☐ Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08a and/or PTO/SB/08b)
Paper No(s)/Mail Date ____. | 4) ☐ Other: ____. |

DETAILED ACTION

1. Claims 1-72 are pending in this application and subject to restriction.

Notice of Pre-AIA or AIA Status

2. The present application is being examined under the pre-AIA first to invent provisions.

Election/Restrictions

3. Restriction to one of the following inventions is required under 35 U.S.C. 121:

I. Claims 1-33, drawn to a table of contents for annotations of playable media files in discussion threads and/or social networks, classified in H04L 51/16 and/or H04L 51/32.

II. Claims 34-43, 47-56, and 60-69, drawn to a formula for use in a method of making composite virtual clips, wherein pointers are utilized for indicating storage locations of saved virtual clips, classified in H04L 49/901.

III. Claims 44-46, 57-59, and 70-72, drawn to applying transition effects, lensing effects, and sound effects to existing clips, classified in H04L 65/602.

4. The inventions are distinct, each from the other because of the following reasons:

Inventions I, II, and III are related as subcombinations disclosed as usable together in a single combination. The subcombinations are distinct if they do not overlap in scope and are not obvious variants, and if it is shown that at least one subcombination is separately usable. In the instant case, subcombination I has separate utility such as enabling easy access via a table of contents to annotations in a discussion thread and/or social network, subcombination II has separate utility such as the creation of composite virtual clips and the associated memory storage accessible via pointers, and subcombination III has separate utility such as adding video effects to existing clips. See MPEP § 806.05(d).

The examiner has required restriction between subcombinations usable together. Where applicant elects a subcombination and claims thereto are subsequently found allowable, any claim(s) depending from or otherwise requiring all the limitations of the allowable subcombination will be examined for patentability in accordance with 37 CFR 1.104. See MPEP § 821.04(a). Applicant is advised that if any claim presented in a continuation or divisional application is anticipated by, or includes all the limitations of, a claim that is allowable in the present application, such claim may be subject to provisional statutory and/or nonstatutory double patenting rejections over the claims of the instant application.

5. Restriction for examination purposes as indicated is proper because all the inventions listed in this action are independent or distinct for the reasons given above and there would be a serious search and/or examination burden if restriction were not required because one or more of the following reasons apply:

Three separate searches would be required to address the claimed subject matter. A first search directed to creating a table of contents for annotations of a playable media file in discussion threads and/or social networks, a second search directed to the creation of composite virtual clips and pointers for storage locations of saved virtual clips, and a third search directed to video effects. The searches would likely not overlap and thus a serious burden upon the examiner would be introduced.

Applicant is advised that the reply to this requirement to be complete must include (i) an election of an invention to be examined even though the requirement may be traversed (37 CFR 1.143) **and (ii) identification of the claims encompassing the elected invention.**

The election of an invention may be made with or without traverse. To reserve a right to petition, the election must be made with traverse. If the reply does not distinctly and specifically point out supposed errors in the restriction requirement, the election shall be treated as an election without traverse. Traversal must be presented at the time of election in order to be considered timely. Failure to timely traverse the requirement will result in the

loss of right to petition under 37 CFR 1.144. If claims are added after the election, applicant must indicate which of these claims are readable upon the elected invention.

Should applicant traverse on the ground that the inventions are not patentably distinct, applicant should submit evidence or identify such evidence now of record showing the inventions to be obvious variants or clearly admit on the record that this is the case. In either instance, if the examiner finds one of the inventions unpatentable over the prior art, the evidence or admission may be used in a rejection under 35 U.S.C. 103 or pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(a) of the other invention.

6. Applicant is reminded that upon the cancellation of claims to a non-elected invention, the inventorship must be corrected in compliance with 37 CFR 1.48(a) if one or more of the currently named inventors is no longer an inventor of at least one claim remaining in the application. A request to correct inventorship under 37 CFR 1.48(a) must be accompanied by an application data sheet in accordance with 37 CFR 1.76 that identifies each inventor by his or her legal name and by the processing fee required under 37 CFR 1.17(i).

Conclusion

7. Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Brian Whipple whose telephone number is (571)270-1244. The examiner can normally be reached on Mon-Fri (6:30 AM to 3:00 PM ET).

Examiner interviews are available via telephone, in-person, and video conferencing using a USPTO supplied web-based collaboration tool. To schedule an interview, applicant is encouraged to use the USPTO Automated Interview Request (AIR) at <http://www.uspto.gov/interviewpractice>.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Umar Cheema can be reached on 571-270-3037. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300. The examiner's fax number is 571-270-2244.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see <http://pair-direct.uspto.gov>. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

Brian Whipple
/Brian Whipple/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2454
10/16/17

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number	15269879
	Filing Date	2016-09-19
	First Named Inventor	David Hirschfeld
	Art Unit	2454
	Examiner Name	Whipple, Brian P.
	Attorney Docket Number	139966.00046

U.S.PATENTS						Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS						Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20120284343	A1	2012-11-08	Lee et al.	
	2	20140172848	A1	2014-06-19	Koukoumidis et al.	
	3	20140214966	A1	2014-07-31	Hirschfeld et al.	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS								Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ²	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁵
	1	2009199500	JP	A	2009-09-03	Mitsubishi Electric Corp.	Abstract Only	×

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	15269879
Filing Date	2016-09-19
First Named Inventor	David Hirschfeld
Art Unit	2454
Examiner Name	Whipple, Brian P.
Attorney Docket Number	139966.00046

2	1020110136308	KR	A	2011-12-21	LG Electronics Inc.	☒
---	---------------	----	---	------------	---------------------	-------------------------------------

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ⁵
	1		

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	
--------------------	--	-----------------	--

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	15269879
Filing Date	2016-09-19
First Named Inventor	David Hirschfeld
Art Unit	2454
Examiner Name	Whipple, Brian P.
Attorney Docket Number	139966.00046

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

☒ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Rowan P. Smith/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2017-07-06
Name/Print	Rowan P. Smith	Registration Number	64,198

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. **DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these records.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.



Espacenet

Bibliographic data: JP2009199500 (A) — 2009-09-03

DIGITAL CONTENT WITH ANNOTATION SHARING SYSTEM, INTERMEDIARY SERVER AND TERMINAL DEVICE

Inventor(s): SAKAGAMI SATOKO; IWATA MASAFUMI; OIE YASUYUKI; KONDO JOJI; NISHIYAMA HIDEKI; YOSHIDA MASATO; IKEUCHI MAMORU
 ± (SAKAGAMI SATOKO, ; IWATA MASAFUMI, ; OIE YASUYUKI, ; KONDO JOJI, ; NISHIYAMA HIDEKI, ; YOSHIDA MASATO, ; IKEUCHI MAMORU)

Applicant(s): MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORP; MITSUBISHI ELEC BUILDING TECHN ± (MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORP, ; MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC BUILDING TECHNO SERVICE CO LTD)

Classification: - international: **G06F13/00; G06F15/00**
 - cooperative:

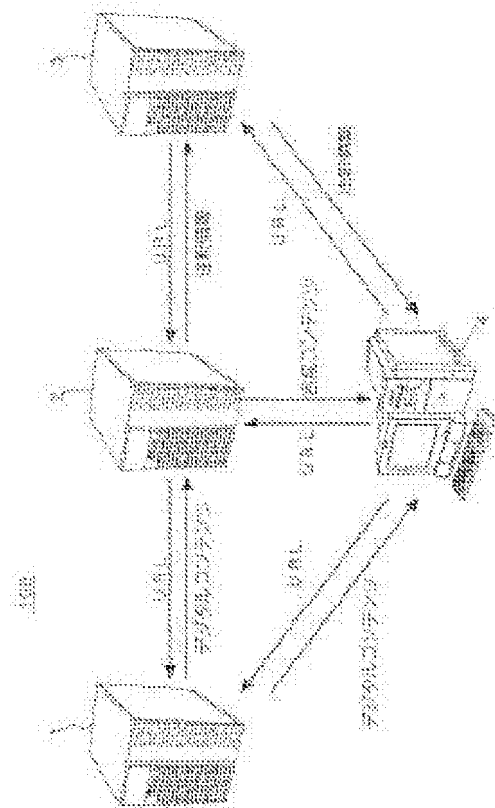
Application number: JP20080042557 20080225 Global Dossier

Priority number(s): JP20080042557 20080225

Also published as: JP4934611 (B2)

Abstract of JP2009199500 (A)

PROBLEM TO BE SOLVED: To provide a digital content with annotation sharing system capable of handling annotation addition processing to various digital content by utilizing a general annotation server and sharing annotation information with unspecified majority users. ;SOLUTION: The intermediary server 2 receives from a terminal device 4 a content acquisition request signal and an annotation information acquisition request signal, acquires prescribed digital content from a web server 1 on the basis of the content acquisition request signal, and acquires annotation information from an annotation server 3 on the basis of the annotation information acquisition request signal. The intermediary server 2 synthesizes the annotation information at a prescribed position of the prescribed digital content and transmits to the terminal device 4 the synthesized prescribed digital content. ;COPYRIGHT: (C)2009,JPO&INPIT



(19) 日本国特許庁 (JP)

(12) 公開特許公報(A)

(11) 特許出願公開番号

特開2009-199500

(P2009-199500A)

(43) 公開日 平成21年9月3日 (2009. 9. 3)

(51) Int. Cl.

F 1

テーマコード (参考)

G 0 6 F 13/00 (2006. 01)

G 0 6 F 13/00 5 2 0 C

5 B 1 8 5

G 0 6 F 15/00 (2006. 01)

G 0 6 F 15/00 3 9 0

審査請求 未請求 請求項の数 10 O L (全 19 頁)

(21) 出願番号 特願2008-42557 (P2008-42557)

(22) 出願日 平成20年2月25日 (2008. 2. 25)

(71) 出願人 000006013

三菱電機株式会社

東京都千代田区丸の内二丁目7番3号

(71) 出願人 000236056

三菱電機ビルテクノサービス株式会社

東京都千代田区有楽町一丁目7番1号

(74) 代理人 100088672

弁理士 吉竹 英俊

(74) 代理人 100088845

弁理士 有田 貴弘

(72) 発明者 坂上 聡子

東京都千代田区丸の内二丁目7番3号 三菱電機株式会社内

最終頁に続く

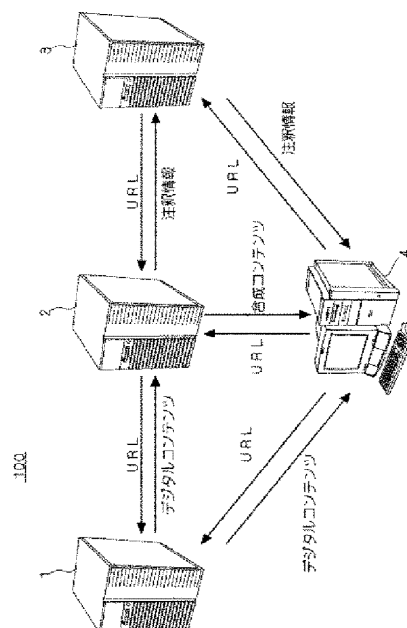
(54) 【発明の名称】 注釈付デジタルコンテンツ共有システムおよび仲介サーバおよび端末装置

(57) 【要約】

【課題】本発明は、一般的な注釈サーバを活用して、多種のデジタルコンテンツに対する注釈付加処理を扱うことができ、かつ、不特定多数のユーザと注釈情報を共有することができる、注釈付デジタルコンテンツ共有システムを提供する。

【解決手段】仲介サーバ2は、コンテンツ取得要求信号と注釈情報取得要求信号とを、端末装置4から受信し、コンテンツ取得要求信号に基づいて、Webサーバ1から所定のデジタルコンテンツを取得し、注釈情報取得要求信号に基づいて、注釈サーバ3から注釈情報を取得する。仲介サーバ2は、所定のデジタルコンテンツの所定の位置に注釈情報を合成し、当該合成処理後の所定のデジタルコンテンツを、端末装置4に送信する。

【選択図】 図2



【特許請求の範囲】**【請求項1】**

ネットワーク回線を介して相互に接続されている、Webサーバと端末装置と注釈サーバと仲介サーバとを、備えており、

前記注釈サーバは、

外部から受信した、位置情報を含む注釈情報を、所定のアドレスに関連付けて格納しており、

前記仲介サーバは、

前記所定のアドレスに所在する所定のデジタルコンテンツの取得要求であるコンテンツ取得要求信号と、前記所定のデジタルコンテンツに合成される前記注釈情報の取得要求信号である注釈情報取得要求信号とを、前記端末装置から受信し、

前記コンテンツ取得要求信号に基づいて、前記Webサーバから、前記所定のデジタルコンテンツを取得し、

前記注釈情報取得要求信号に基づいて、前記注釈サーバから、前記所定のアドレスに関連付けられて格納されている前記注釈情報を取得し、

取得した前記注釈情報に含まれる前記位置情報に基づいて決定される、取得した前記所定のデジタルコンテンツの位置に、前記注釈情報を合成し、

前記注釈情報を合成した前記所定のデジタルコンテンツを、前記コンテンツ取得要求信号および前記注釈情報取得要求信号の発信元の前記端末装置に送信する、ことを特徴とする注釈付デジタルコンテンツ共有システム。

【請求項2】

前記端末装置は、

前記コンテンツ取得要求信号を前記Webサーバに送信、および前記注釈情報取得要求信号を前記注釈サーバに送信することもでき、

前記コンテンツ取得要求信号に基づいて、前記Webサーバから直接、前記所定のデジタルコンテンツを取得することもでき、

前記注釈情報取得要求信号に基づいて、前記注釈サーバから直接、前記所定のアドレスに関連付けられて格納されている前記注釈情報を取得することもでき、

取得した前記注釈情報に含まれる前記位置情報に基づいて決定される、取得した前記所定のデジタルコンテンツの位置に、前記注釈情報を合成することもできる、ことを特徴とする請求項1に記載の注釈付デジタルコンテンツ共有システム。

【請求項3】

前記端末装置は、

デジタルコンテンツに付加する前記注釈情報を作成・編集することができ、

前記デジタルコンテンツにおける合成位置である前記位置情報を含む前記注釈情報を、前記デジタルコンテンツの所在を示すアドレスと関連付けて、前記仲介サーバに送信し、

前記仲介サーバは、

前記端末装置から受信した、前記アドレスに関連付けられた前記注釈情報を、前記注釈サーバに送信する、

ことを特徴とする請求項1に記載の注釈付デジタルコンテンツ共有システム。

【請求項4】

前記端末装置は、

デジタルコンテンツに付加する前記注釈情報を作成・編集することができ、

前記デジタルコンテンツにおける合成位置である前記位置情報を含む前記注釈情報を、前記デジタルコンテンツの所在を示すアドレスと関連付けて、前記注釈サーバに送信する、

ことを特徴とする請求項2に記載の注釈付デジタルコンテンツ共有システム。

【請求項5】

所定のアドレスに所在する所定のデジタルコンテンツの取得要求であるコンテンツ取得

要求信号と、前記所定のデジタルコンテンツに合成される前記注釈情報の取得要求信号である注釈情報取得要求信号とを、外部から受信する受信部と、

前記コンテンツ取得要求信号に基づいて、外部から前記所定のデジタルコンテンツを取得する、デジタルコンテンツ取得部と、

前記注釈情報取得要求信号に基づいて、前記所定のアドレスに関連付けられて格納されている、位置情報を含む前記注釈情報を、外部から取得する注釈情報取得部と、

前記注釈情報取得部で取得した前記注釈情報に含まれる前記位置情報に基づいて決定される、前記デジタルコンテンツ取得部で取得した前記所定のデジタルコンテンツの位置に、前記注釈情報を合成する注釈情報合成部と、

前記注釈情報を合成した前記所定のデジタルコンテンツを、前記コンテンツ取得要求信号と前記注釈情報取得要求信号の発信元に送信する、送信部とを、備えている、ことを特徴とする仲介サーバ。

【請求項6】

前記受信部は、

前記デジタルコンテンツにおける合成位置である前記位置情報とを含む、外部装置で作成・編集された前記注釈情報を、前記デジタルコンテンツの所在を示すアドレスと関連付けて、前記外部装置から受信し、

前記送信部は、

前記受信部で受信した前記注釈情報を、前記アドレスと関連付けて、外部記憶装置に送信する、

ことを特徴とする請求項5に記載の仲介サーバ。

【請求項7】

所定のアドレスに所在する所定のデジタルコンテンツの取得要求であるコンテンツ取得要求信号と、前記所定のデジタルコンテンツに合成される注釈情報の取得要求信号である注釈情報取得要求信号とを、外部へ送信する送信部と、

前記コンテンツ取得要求信号および前記注釈情報取得要求信号に基づいて、外部から、前記注釈情報が合成された前記所定のデジタルコンテンツを受信する、受信部とを、備えている、

ことを特徴とする端末装置。

【請求項8】

第一の外部サーバに送信された前記コンテンツ取得要求信号に基づいて、前記所定のアドレスに所在する前記所定のデジタルコンテンツを、前記第一の外部サーバから取得することができるデジタルコンテンツ取得部と、

第二の外部サーバに送信された前記注釈情報取得要求信号に基づいて、前記所定のアドレスに関連付けて外部記憶装置に格納されている、位置情報を含む前記注釈情報を、前記第二の外部サーバから取得することができる、注釈情報取得部と、

前記注釈情報取得部で取得した前記注釈情報に含まれる前記位置情報に基づいて決定される、前記デジタルコンテンツ取得部で取得した前記所定のデジタルコンテンツの位置に、前記注釈情報を合成することができる注釈情報合成部とを、さらに備えている、

ことを特徴とする請求項7に記載の端末装置。

【請求項9】

デジタルコンテンツに付加する前記注釈情報を作成・編集する注釈編集部と、

前記デジタルコンテンツにおける合成位置である前記位置情報を含む、前記注釈編集部において作成・編集された前記注釈情報を、前記デジタルコンテンツの所在を示すアドレスと関連付けて、外部に送信する、注釈登録部とを、さらに備えている、

ことを特徴とする請求項7または請求項8に記載の端末装置。

【請求項10】

前記所定のアドレスに含まれる識別子に従って、

前記第一の外部サーバへ前記コンテンツ取得要求信号を送信すると共に前記第二の外部サーバへ前記注釈情報取得要求信号を送信するか、または、他の外部サーバから前記注釈

情報が合成された前記所定のデジタルコンテンツを受信するかを、切り替える切替部を、さらに備えている、

【発明の詳細な説明】項8に記載の端末装置、

【技術分野】

【0001】

この発明は、注釈付デジタルコンテンツ共有システムおよび仲介サーバおよび端末装置に係る発明であり、例えば、Webページ等のデジタル・コンテンツの任意の位置に付加された注釈情報を、複数のユーザ間で共有することができるシステムに適用することができる。

【背景技術】

【0002】

初期のインターネット技術においては、Webページ等のデジタル・コンテンツは、情報の発信者と受信者の役割が固定されており、発信者からの一方的な情報発信にとどまっていた。これに対し、ブログやSNS (Social Networking Service) 等のWeb 2. 0と呼ばれる、次世代Web技術が注目されている。これらは、情報の発信者と受信者の役割が固定されておらず、誰でも情報を発信することが可能で、複数のユーザで共同的にWebページを作成していく情報共有の様式である。

【0003】

しかし、これらの方法はデジタル・コンテンツそのものの情報を改編するので、変更に関するアクセス権のないデジタル・コンテンツに対する情報発信ができない。一方、紙の文書に対しては、付箋を使用して、元のコンテンツを改編することなく、注目すべき任意の位置を指定して、付加的な情報を記述することができる。このような紙の文書に対する付箋と同様に、デジタル・コンテンツに対して、注釈情報を追記 (付加) し、共有する試みとして、非特許文献1に示すW3C (World Wide Web Consortium) のAnnoteaプロジェクトが挙げられる。

【0004】

当該Annoteaプロジェクトで提示される手法は、注釈情報を蓄積する注釈サーバと、注釈を編集、表示するためのプログラムを導入した端末装置 (クライアント) から構成される。端末装置の利用者であるユーザが付加した注釈は、当該注釈が付加されたWebページのURL (Uniform Resource Locator) およびページ内の位置情報等の注釈属性値とともに、注釈サーバに蓄積される。

【0005】

ユーザがWebページを閲覧する際、通常のブラウザ機能は、WebサーバにURLを送信してコンテンツを取得する。Annoteaプロジェクトで提示される手法によれば、端末装置に導入された注釈を扱うためのプログラムに基づいて、注釈サーバにもURLを送信し、当該URLに関連付けられた注釈を取得し、Webサーバから取得したコンテンツに注釈を合成し、当該合成したものを表示する。

【0006】

また、Annoteaプロジェクトの端末装置側プログラムを付加して、端末装置にコンテンツを送信するようにしたシステムとして、非特許文献2に示すJACLE (JavaScript Annotea-client for Collaboration Environment) が挙げられる。

【0007】

JACLEは、仲介サーバを経由して、Webサーバからコンテンツを取得する構成とし、仲介サーバがコンテンツを端末装置に送信する。ここで、当該送信されるコンテンツには、注釈を扱うためのツール、すなわちAnnoteaプロジェクトで提示された手法のクライアント側プログラムが、付加される。本手法によれば、端末装置側へのプログラムの導入が不要である。

【0008】

さらに、仲介サーバがコンテンツに注釈を合成し、これを端末装置に送信するシステム

として、特許文献1が挙げられる。

【0009】

特許文献1で示される手法では、ユーザは仲介サーバを経由して、デジタル・コンテンツにアクセスする。その際に、仲介サーバは、注釈の追記・表示に必要なツールを付加して、クライアント端末にコンテンツを送信する。ユーザが当該ツールを使用して注釈を付加すると、仲介サーバは、注釈情報を受け取り、一意に割り当てたキー（セッション・キー）に関連付けて、当該コンテンツのキャッシュと、ユーザが付与した注釈の位置情報を含む注釈情報を格納する。さらに、仲介サーバは、セッション・キーを導出可能な再生用URLを発行し、ユーザに送信する。

【0010】

ユーザは、注釈を共有したい他のユーザに再生用URLを送信することができる。再生用URLを受け取ったユーザが再生用URLにアクセスすると、仲介サーバがセッション・キーを導出し、キーに関連付けて格納されているコンテンツのキャッシュ、注釈情報、位置情報を取得する。そして、仲介サーバは、位置情報を元に、コンテンツのキャッシュすなわち注釈が付加されたコンテンツと注釈情報を合成して、再生用URLへのアクセス元のユーザの端末装置に送信する。

【0011】

本手法によれば、仲介サーバがコンテンツに注釈情報を埋め込んで、端末装置に送信する。したがって、端末装置が注釈を処理できないコンテンツに対しても、注釈を扱うことができる。

【0012】

【非特許文献1】Jose Kahan, Marja-Riitta Koivunen, Eric Prud'Hommeaux, and Ralph R. Swick, "Annotea: An Open RDF Infrastructure for Shared Web Annotations", Proceedings of the 10th International WWW Conference, pp. 623-632 (2001)

【非特許文献2】財団法人 情報処理相互運用技術協会, 「平成17年度 セマンティックWeb技術の調査研究報告書」, pp. 100-105, 平成18年3月

【特許文献1】特開2003-150542号公報

【発明の開示】

【発明が解決しようとする課題】

【0013】

しかしながら、非特許文献1及び非特許文献2の手法では、注釈を付加するためのツールは、コンテンツとしてHTML (Hyper Text Markup Language) で記述されたWebページを対象としている。したがって、たとえばAcrobat社の提供するファイル形式であるPDF (Portable Document Format) 等のように、端末装置に導入されたWebブラウザ自身が処理できない形式のコンテンツに対する注釈付加処理を扱うことができない。

【0014】

また、特許文献1に示される手法は、非特許文献1、2が有する上記問題を解決している。しかし、当該特許文献1では、注釈にアクセスするためのキー情報は、再生用URLに埋め込まれており、再生用URLを通知されないユーザは注釈を表示、編集できない。したがって、特許文献1では、不特定多数のユーザと情報を共有することができないという問題を有する。

【0015】

また、前述のAnnoteaプロジェクトは、注釈サーバのプロトコルを定義、公開しており、対応する注釈サーバ側プログラムも一般に公開されているものがある。しかしながら、特許文献1に示される仲介サーバは、仲介サーバの注釈管理部に対応する注釈データベースとして注釈サーバを実装する。したがって、当該特許文献1では、上記のような

一般に公開された注釈サーバを活用することができない。

【0016】

そこで、本発明は、一般的な注釈サーバを活用して、多種のデジタルコンテンツに対する注釈付加処理を扱うことができ、かつ、不特定多数のユーザと注釈情報を共有することができる、注釈付デジタルコンテンツ共有システム、仲介サーバおよび端末装置を提供することを目的とする。

【課題を解決するための手段】

【0017】

上記の目的を達成するために、本発明に係る請求項1に記載の注釈付デジタルコンテンツ共有システムは、ネットワーク回線を介して相互に接続されている、Webサーバと端末装置と注釈サーバと仲介サーバとを、備えており、前記注釈サーバは、外部から受信した、位置情報を含む注釈情報を、所定のアドレスに関連付けて格納しており、前記仲介サーバは、前記所定のアドレスに所在する所定のデジタルコンテンツの取得要求であるコンテンツ取得要求信号と、前記所定のデジタルコンテンツに付加される前記注釈情報の取得要求信号である注釈情報取得要求信号とを、前記端末装置から受信し、前記コンテンツ取得要求信号に基づいて、前記Webサーバから、前記所定のデジタルコンテンツを取得し、前記注釈情報取得要求信号に基づいて、前記注釈サーバから、前記所定のアドレスに関連付けられて格納されている前記注釈情報を取得し、取得した前記注釈情報に含まれる前記位置情報に基づいて決定される、取得した前記所定のデジタルコンテンツの位置に、前記注釈情報を合成し、前記注釈情報を合成した前記所定のデジタルコンテンツを、前記コンテンツ取得要求信号および前記注釈情報取得要求信号の発信元の前記端末装置に送信する。

【発明の効果】

【0018】

本発明の請求項1に記載の注釈付デジタルコンテンツ共有システムでは、仲介サーバは、コンテンツ取得要求信号と注釈情報取得要求信号とを、端末装置から受信し、コンテンツ取得要求信号に基づいて、Webサーバから所定のデジタルコンテンツを取得し、注釈情報取得要求信号に基づいて、注釈サーバから注釈情報を取得する。そして、仲介サーバは、所定のデジタルコンテンツの所定の位置に注釈情報を合成し、当該合成処理後の所定のデジタルコンテンツを、端末装置に送信する。

【0019】

したがって、端末装置のブラウザが処理できない形式を含め、様々なデジタルコンテンツに対する注釈情報を扱うことができるようになる。さらに、注釈サーバの機能及び注釈データベースの構造は、Annoteaプロジェクトの提唱に従うため、一般に公開された注釈サーバを利用することができる。これにより、注釈サーバの構築が容易となり、また不特定多数のユーザと注釈情報を共有することができる。

【発明を実施するための最良の形態】

【0020】

以下、この発明をその実施の形態を示す図面に基づいて具体的に説明する。

【0021】

＜実施の形態1＞

本発明が対象とするデジタルコンテンツは、Webページ、テキスト等の文書、画像、動画、音声、その他のデータ形式であり、Webブラウザで取得可能なコンテンツであればよい。また、注釈情報は、注釈本文と当該注釈本文がデジタルコンテンツに付加される位置情報とを含む信号である。また、注釈本文とは、デジタルコンテンツに対して、ユーザが付加するコメント等の情報を指す。

【0022】

図1は、本発明に係る注釈付デジタルコンテンツ共有システム100の構成を示す図である。ネットワーク回線（以下、単にネットワークと称する）5は、インターネットや社内LAN等のネットワークである。Webサーバ1、仲介サーバ2、注釈サーバ3および

クライアント端末（以下、単に端末装置と称する）4 a、4 bは、ネットワーク5を介して相互に接続されている。また、図2は、実施の形態1に係る注釈付デジタルコンテンツ共有システム100の構成、およびデータ、信号の流れを示す図である。

【0023】

デジタルコンテンツの注釈に関して、Annoteaプロジェクトが端末装置4の注釈ツール及び注釈サーバの機能や構成に関する仕様を策定しており、これに従うツールやサーバが公開されている。注釈サーバ3の機能及び注釈データベースの構造は、Annoteaプロジェクトの提唱に従う。よって、まず、Annoteaプロジェクトが提唱する端末装置4の注釈ツール及び注釈サーバ3について説明する。

【0024】

図3は、Annoteaプロジェクトの構成を示す全体図である。端末装置4に、デジタルコンテンツを取得するためのWebブラウザが設けられており、Webサーバ1からデジタルコンテンツを取得する。

【0025】

具体的には、端末装置4のWebブラウザ上で、ネットワーク5上のデジタルコンテンツの位置を特定するアドレス、いわゆるURL（Uniform Resource Locator）を入力する。すると、端末装置4は、当該URLで特定されるWebサーバ1からデジタルコンテンツを取得する。同時に、端末装置4は、注釈サーバ3にも当該URLを送信する。すると、注釈サーバ3は、当該URLに関連付けて格納されている注釈情報を端末装置4に送信する。端末装置4では、Webサーバ1から取得したデジタルコンテンツと注釈サーバ3から取得した注釈情報を合成する。

【0026】

次に、図1、2に示す注釈付デジタルコンテンツ共有システム100を構成する、注釈サーバ3の構成について図4を用いて説明する。図4は、注釈サーバ3の機能ブロック図である。

【0027】

注釈データベース33は、注釈情報を格納する記憶装置であり、注釈サーバ3に配設される記憶部の一部を構成する。注釈データベース33は、外部から受信した、位置情報を含む注釈情報を、所定のアドレスに関連付けて格納する。たとえば、第一の注釈が付加されたデジタルコンテンツのURLに関連付けて第一の注釈情報が注釈データベース33に格納される。また、第Nの注釈が付加されたデジタルコンテンツのURLに関連付けて第Nの注釈情報が注釈データベース33に格納される。なお、上記の通り、各注釈情報には位置情報が含まれている。

【0028】

注釈情報格納部31は、端末装置4で作成・編集された注釈情報（デジタルコンテンツのURL、デジタルコンテンツ上の位置情報、注釈の属性情報、注釈本文を含む）を、受信部34を介して受け取る。そして、注釈情報格納部31は、注釈データベース33に当該注釈情報を格納させる。

【0029】

受信部34は、端末装置4から直接または仲介サーバ2を介して、注釈情報の取得要求である注釈情報取得要求信号を受信する。ここで、本発明では、所定のデジタルコンテンツに付加される注釈情報を取得する場合、注釈情報取得要求信号として、当該所定のデジタルコンテンツの所在を示す所定のアドレス（URL）を採用する。

【0030】

注釈サーバ3（具体的に、受信部34）は、端末装置4において表示しようとしているデジタルコンテンツのURL（注釈情報取得要求信号）を、当該端末装置4から直接または仲介サーバ2を介して、受信する（図2参照）。すると、注釈情報取得部32は、当該URL（注釈情報取得要求信号）をキーとして、注釈データベース33に登録された注釈情報を取得する。具体的に、注釈情報取得要求信号に含まれる所定のアドレス（本発明では、URL自身が注釈情報取得要求信号である）に関連付けられて格納されている注釈情

報を取得する。

【0031】

送信部34は、注釈情報取得部32で取得した注釈情報を、上記URL（注釈情報取得要求信号）の発信元（仲介サーバ2または端末装置4）に送信する（図2参照）。つまり、仲介サーバ2から上記URL（注釈情報取得要求信号）を受信した場合には、注釈サーバ3（送信部34）は、注釈情報を仲介サーバ2に対して送信する（図2の仲介サーバ2と注釈サーバ3との間参照）。ここで、仲介サーバ2は、端末装置4から当該URLを受信している。他方、端末装置4から上記URL（注釈情報取得要求信号）を受信した場合には、注釈サーバ3（送信部34）は、注釈情報を端末装置4に対して送信する（図2の端末装置4と注釈サーバ3との間参照）。

【0032】

図5は、注釈データベース33に登録される注釈データの構造例である。注釈データは、注釈ID331、URL332、注釈位置（上記位置情報）333、親ID334、および注釈内容335から成る。他に、注釈データベース33に、注釈情報が追記された日時、注釈情報の作者、注釈情報の種別などの属性情報も合わせて登録しても良い。

【0033】

注釈ID331は、注釈情報を特定するために一意に付けられた識別記号である。URL332は、注釈情報が付加されるデジタルコンテンツへアクセスするためのURLである。URL332をキーとして注釈データベース33を検索することにより、当該デジタルコンテンツに付加される注釈情報を取得することができる。注釈位置333は、上述した位置情報と把握でき、デジタルコンテンツ内での注釈情報が付加される位置を示すものである。当該注釈位置333は、図5のようなx-y-inter、画像若しくはデジタルコンテンツ上の、x-y座標値、画像などにおける領域、動画におけるタイムスタンプ情報などである。親ID334は、注釈情報に対する返信を追記したときに登録される情報で、返信元の注釈情報の注釈IDである。例えば、図5の3つめの注釈情報の親IDは、「200701010000001」であるので、1つめの注釈情報に対する返信であることが分かる。注釈内容335は、注釈情報の本文（つまり、上記注釈本文）である。

【0034】

注釈データベース33は、図5のようにURL332、注釈位置333、親ID334などの属性情報と注釈内容335を1つのテーブルで管理する構造であっても良く、属性情報と注釈内容を別のテーブルで管理し、注釈ID331やデータベース登録順序を示す通し番号など注釈情報に一意に付けられた識別番号でそれらに関連付ける構造であっても良い。

【0035】

次に、図1、2に示す注釈付デジタルコンテンツ共有システム100を構成する、端末装置4の構成について図6を用いて説明する。図6は、端末装置4の機能ブロック図である。

【0036】

図6に示すように、端末装置4は、注釈情報の表示、注釈情報の作成・編集を可能とするための注釈ツール機能ブロックを備えている。まず、デジタルコンテンツ及び注釈情報を取得する際のWebブラウザ40及び注釈ツール400の動作について述べる。

【0037】

端末装置4を操作することによりユーザは、Webブラウザ40のアドレス入力欄にデジタルコンテンツを取得するためのURLを入力する。本発明では、当該入力されたURLが、当該URL（所定のアドレス）に所在する所定のデジタルコンテンツの取得要求であるコンテンツ取得要求信号となる。デジタルコンテンツ取得部401は、送信部47を介して、当該コンテンツ取得要求信号（上記URL）を発信し、これに基づき、Webサーバ1から所定のデジタルコンテンツを取得する。

【0038】

また他方において、注釈サーバ3の説明の際にも述べたように、端末装置4に搭載され

た注釈ツール400の注釈情報取得部4000は、送信部47を介して、当該入力されたURLを注釈情報取得要求信号として、注釈サーバ3に発信し、当該URL（注釈情報取得要求信号）に基づいて、注釈サーバ3から当該URLに関連付けられて格納されている注釈情報（上記URLに所在する所定のデジタルコンテンツに付加される注釈情報）を取得する。

【0039】

取得した注釈情報には、デジタルコンテンツ上の適切な位置に注釈情報を付加するための位置情報が含まれている。コンテンツ解析部4001は、上記で取得したデジタルコンテンツの構造を解析し、注釈情報合成部4002が、取得した注釈情報に含まれる位置情報に相当するデジタルコンテンツ上の箇所に、注釈情報を埋め込む。つまり、注釈情報合成部4002は、注釈情報取得部4000で取得した注釈情報に含まれる位置情報に基づいて決定される、デジタルコンテンツ取得部401で取得したデジタルコンテンツの位置に、注釈情報を合成する。

【0040】

次に、端末装置4において、デジタルコンテンツに付加する注釈情報を作成・編集する動作について説明する。ここで、デジタルコンテンツは既にWebブラウザ40が取得しているものとする。

【0041】

注釈編集部4004は、デジタルコンテンツに付加する注釈情報を作成・編集する。また、注釈登録部4005は、注釈情報を、デジタルコンテンツの所在を示すアドレスと関連付けて、注釈サーバ3に送信する。ここで、注釈情報には、注釈編集部4004において作成・編集されたデジタルコンテンツにおける注釈情報の、挿入位置である位置情報が含まれている。具体的には、下記の通りである。

【0042】

ユーザが、端末装置4のマウス等の図示しない入力装置によって、Webブラウザ40上の任意の位置を指定する。すると、コンテンツ解析部4001がデジタルコンテンツの構造を解析して、指示位置取得部4003がデジタルコンテンツ上の位置に変換する。注釈編集部4004は、端末装置4上の表示部45に注釈編集画面を表示する。図7は、当該注釈編集画面の例である。

【0043】

図示しないキーボード等の入力装置の操作に基づき、注釈編集部4004は、注釈本文入力領域40041に注釈本文を入力する（注釈情報の作成・編集）。キャンセルボタン40042を押下すると、注釈編集画面は閉じる。他方、OKボタン40043を押下する。すると、図6に示す注釈登録部4005は、デジタルコンテンツのURLに関連付けて、位置情報（デジタルコンテンツにおける注釈本文が挿入される位置の情報）を含む注釈情報を注釈サーバ3に送信する。

【0044】

ここで、注釈編集画面には、図7に示す以外に、注釈入力者の氏名、注釈の種別、デジタルコンテンツ上の位置を示すページ番号やタイムスタンプ情報などの属性情報を入力する領域があっても良い。また、注釈編集画面には、注釈本文入力領域40041のテキストの書式を設定するボタンや、書類を添付するためのボタンなどがあっても良い。

【0045】

なお、表示部45は、後述するように、仲介サーバ2で注釈情報が合成され、当該仲介サーバ2から送信されたデジタルコンテンツを表示する。また、上記のように、端末装置4で注釈情報が合成されたデジタルコンテンツを、表示する。その他に、表示部45は、図7に示した画像等をも表示する。

【0046】

本実施の形態に係る注釈付デジタルコンテンツ共有システム100では、図1、2に示すように、上記の端末装置4及び注釈サーバ3を含む情報共有システム（図3）に加えて、仲介サーバ2を設けている。そして、当該仲介サーバ2側においても、デジタルコンテ

ンツと注釈情報との合成処理を行うことができる。図8は、仲介サーバ2の機能ブロック図である。

【0047】

受信部25は、端末装置4の送信部47から送信されるコンテンツ取得要求信号を受信する。また、受信部25は、端末装置4の送信部47から送信される注釈情報取得要求信号を受信する。ここで、コンテンツ取得要求信号は、所定のアドレスに所在する所定のデジタルコンテンツの取得要求である。また、注釈情報取得要求信号は、当該所定のアドレスに関連付けられて格納されている、所定のデジタルコンテンツに付加される注釈情報の取得要求である。

【0048】

本発明では、端末装置4に入力されたURL自身が、コンテンツ取得要求信号および注釈情報取得要求信号として、仲介サーバ2に送信される。仲介サーバ2の注釈情報取得部20から、注釈サーバ3に注釈情報取得要求信号が送信される場合も、注釈情報取得要求信号として、当該URLが注釈サーバ3に送信される。なお、注釈情報取得部20は、注釈情報取得要求信号に基づいて、所定のアドレスに関連付けられて注釈サーバ3に格納されている、位置情報を含む注釈情報を、注釈サーバ3から取得する。

【0049】

デジタルコンテンツ取得部24は、上記コンテンツ取得要求信号(URL)に基づいて、Webサーバ1から所定のデジタルコンテンツを取得する。具体的に、受信部25が端末装置4から所定のデジタルコンテンツのURLを受信する。すると、デジタルコンテンツ取得部24は、Webサーバ1に対して当該URLを送信する。そして、デジタルコンテンツ取得部24は、当該URLに基づいて、Webサーバ1から当該所定のデジタルコンテンツ(当該URLに所在する所定のデジタルコンテンツ)を取得する。

【0050】

これと同時に、注釈情報取得部20は、注釈サーバ3に対して上記URLを送信する。そして、注釈情報取得部20は、注釈サーバ3から、当該URLに関連付けて注釈データベース33に格納されている注釈情報を取得する。仲介サーバ2が直接、注釈サーバ3から注釈情報を取得できない場合は、注釈一覧を記述したファイルを介して注釈情報を取得する方法を採用できる。

【0051】

例えば、注釈サーバ3は、端末装置4から受信した信号に基づいて、仲介サーバ2と注釈サーバ3の双方からアクセス可能な記憶装置の領域に、注釈情報の一覧をURLに関連付けて保存しておく。そして、仲介サーバ2は、端末装置4から受信したURLをキーとして、上記領域を検索して、該当する注釈一覧を取得する。

【0052】

あるいは、次の一連の方法も採用できる。端末装置4が一定期間内の同一ユーザのアクセスに対して一意に閲覧IDを発行して、閲覧IDを含むURLを仲介サーバ2と注釈サーバ3に送信する。そして、当該URLを受信した注釈サーバ3が、仲介サーバ2と注釈サーバ3の双方からアクセス可能な領域に、取得した注釈の一覧を閲覧IDに関連付けて保存する。そして、注釈サーバ3が注釈一覧の保存を完了した後、仲介サーバ2は、Webサーバ1からデジタルコンテンツを取得するとともに、上記領域から注釈一覧を取得する。これにより、仲介サーバ2と注釈サーバ3の処理を同期させることができる。当該一連の方法により、注釈サーバ3から注釈を取得する処理回数が減少する。よって、注釈サーバ3の負荷を軽減することができる。

【0053】

図8において、コンテンツ解析部21は、デジタルコンテンツの適切な位置に注釈情報を埋め込むために、Webサーバ1から取得したデジタルコンテンツを解析する。例えば、HTML文書ならばHTMLのタグ構造の解析、画像ならばピクセル値の取得、動画ならばタイムスタンプの取得を行う。なお、指示位置取得部23がデジタルコンテンツ上の位置に変換する。

【0054】

注釈情報合成部22は、注釈サーバ3から取得した注釈情報に含まれる位置情報に基づいて、解析されたデジタルコンテンツの適切な位置に注釈情報を埋め込む。つまり、注釈情報合成部22は、注釈情報取得部20で取得した注釈情報に含まれる位置情報に基づいて決定される、デジタルコンテンツ取得部24で取得した所定のデジタルコンテンツの位置に、注釈情報を合成する。

【0055】

また、注釈情報を追記する際に位置情報を指示したり、注釈情報を記述したりするためのツールをデジタルコンテンツ内に埋め込むこともできる。位置情報を指示するツールを埋め込んだ場合、注釈情報を追記する際は、端末装置4が一定期間内のユーザのアクセスに対して一意に発行した閲覧IDに関連付けて、仲介サーバ2と端末装置4または注釈サーバ3の双方からアクセス可能な領域に位置情報を保存する。そして、端末装置4が注釈サーバ3に注釈情報を送信する際に、閲覧IDに基づいて当該注釈位置情報を取得し、注釈情報に付加する。または、前記位置情報を指示するツールが、注釈ツール400がアクセス可能な端末装置4上の領域に位置情報を保存し、注釈情報を送信する際に、前記注釈ツールが当該注釈位置情報を取得し、注釈情報に付加する方法であっても良い。

【0056】

送信部26は、上記において注釈情報を合成したデジタルコンテンツを、注釈情報取得要求信号およびコンテンツ取得要求信号の発信元である端末装置4に対して送信する。なお、注釈情報合成部22が、当該注釈情報合成後のデジタルコンテンツを端末装置4に送信しても良い。

【0057】

なお、図6に図示した端末装置4の受信部46が、仲介サーバ2から送信される、上記注釈情報合成後のデジタルコンテンツを受信する。そして、表示部45が、当該受信した注釈情報合成後のデジタルコンテンツを表示する。

【0058】

一般的には、端末装置4に、Webサーバ1（所望のデジタルコンテンツの所在場所）のアドレス情報（URL）を入力する。すると、端末装置4は結果的に、Webサーバ1からデジタルコンテンツを取得する。しかし、Webサーバ1上のアドレス情報を導出可能な仲介サーバ2のアドレス情報を入力することにより、仲介サーバ2を経由してWebサーバ1からデジタルコンテンツを取得することも可能である。

【0059】

具体的には、端末装置4上のWebブラウザで、取得するコンテンツのURLを、「http://[仲介サーバ2]?url=http://[Webサーバ1]/aaa.html」と、入力する。すると、仲介サーバ2が一旦、端末装置4からのコンテンツ取得要求信号（URL）を受け取り、「url=」以下の情報を解析する。そして、仲介サーバ2が、「aaa.html」のURLをコンテンツ取得要求信号として、Webサーバ1に送信する。仲介サーバ2が、当該コンテンツ取得要求信号に基づいてWebサーバ1からデジタルコンテンツを取得する。そして、仲介サーバ2は、当該取得したデジタルコンテンツを端末装置4に送信する。

【0060】

Webブラウザが端末装置4における処理可能な形式の場合は、Webサーバ1上のアドレスを指定して、端末装置4は、Webサーバ1から直接、デジタルコンテンツを取得すれば良い。このとき、端末装置4は、注釈サーバ3から、当該取得するデジタルコンテンツに付加される注釈情報を、直接取得する。

【0061】

また、Webブラウザが端末装置4で処理できない形式の場合は、上記の方法により、仲介サーバ2を経由して、Webサーバ1からデジタルコンテンツを取得すれば良い。なお、この場合、仲介サーバ2が端末装置4からの要求に応じて、注釈サーバ3から注釈情報を取得する。そして、仲介サーバ2が、取得したデジタルコンテンツに取得した注釈情報

報を合成して、当該合成後のデジタルコンテンツを、端末装置4に送信する。

【0062】

つまり、端末装置4は、所定のアドレスに含まれる識別子に従って、注釈情報が付加された所定のデジタルコンテンツを外部から受信するか、所定のデジタルコンテンツをWebサーバ1から取得すると共に、注釈情報を注釈サーバ3から取得するかを、切り替える切替部48（図6参照）を、備えている。換言すれば、当該切替部48は、所定のアドレスに含まれる識別子に従って、Webサーバ1へコンテンツ取得要求信号を送信すると共に、注釈サーバ3へ注釈情報取得要求信号を送信するか、または、中継サーバ2から注釈情報が合成された所定のデジタルコンテンツを受信するかを、切り替える。

【0063】

これにより、端末装置4では、デジタルコンテンツのアドレス情報に含まれる識別子に従って、デジタルコンテンツをWebサーバ1から直接受信し、注釈サーバ3から注釈情報を直接受信し、端末装置4の注釈ツールにおいて、受信したデジタルコンテンツに受信した注釈情報を挿入するのか、あるいは、仲介サーバ2を経由して注釈情報が合成されたデジタルコンテンツを受信するかを、切り替えることができる。

【0064】

例えば、URLにデジタルコンテンツのファイル拡張子を含め、「拡張子が.htmlなら直接Webサーバ1から、.pdfなら仲介サーバ2を経由する」ようにURLを変換する処理を行う。これにより、デジタルコンテンツの取得先を切り替えることができる。上記識別子とは、例示したようなファイル拡張子であってもよいし、専用の識別子を設けてもよい。このようにすることにより、Webブラウザが処理可能な形式のデジタルコンテンツに関しては、仲介サーバ2を経由しないので、仲介サーバ2の負荷を軽減することができる。逆に、Webブラウザが処理できない形式のデジタルコンテンツに関しては、端末装置4は注釈合成処理を行わないように構成することができるので、端末装置4の負荷を軽減することができる。

【0065】

次に、本実施の形態に係る注釈付デジタルコンテンツ共有システム100の動作の概略について説明する。はじめに、端末装置4におけるWebブラウザが処理できない形式のデジタルコンテンツを、当該端末装置4で閲覧する場合について説明する。

【0066】

端末装置4は、入力されるURLに基づいて切替部48の切替を操作する。次に、端末装置4は、コンテンツ取得要求信号および注釈情報取得要求信号として当該URLを、仲介サーバ2に対して送信する。次に、仲介サーバ2は、Webサーバ1に対して、コンテンツ取得要求信号として当該URLを送信すると共に、注釈サーバ3に対して、注釈情報取得要求信号として当該URLを送信する。上記URLを受信したWebサーバ1は、当該URLに所在する所定のデジタルコンテンツを、仲介サーバ2に対して送信する。他方、上記URLを受信した注釈サーバ3は、当該URLに関連付けて格納されている注釈情報を、仲介サーバ2に対して送信する。

【0067】

次に、仲介サーバ2は、所定のデジタルコンテンツに、注釈情報を付加する。ここで、当該注釈情報は、注釈情報に含まれる位置情報で特定される所定のデジタルコンテンツの位置に、挿入される。その後、仲介サーバ2は、コンテンツ取得要求信号および注釈情報取得要求信号の発信元である端末装置4に対して、当該注釈情報が付加された所定のデジタルコンテンツを送信する。端末装置4では、当該注釈情報が付加された所定のデジタルコンテンツを閲覧することができる。

【0068】

なお、上記のように端末装置4で作成・編集された注釈情報は、デジタルコンテンツの挿入位置である位置情報と共に、注釈サーバ3へと送信される。ここで、当該注釈情報は、当該デジタルコンテンツの所在を示すアドレスと関連付けて送信される。注釈サーバ3では、当該アドレスに関連付けて注釈情報を格納する。なお、位置情報が仲介サーバ2上

の領域に保存されている場合は、前記閲覧 I 10 等の端末装置 4 と指示された位置情報を関連付ける識別情報に基づいて、当該位置情報をあらかじめ取得しておく必要があることは言うまでもない。または、端末装置 4 で作成・編集された注釈情報を直接、注釈サーバ 3 に送信するのではなく、仲介サーバ 2 へと送信しても良い。この場合、仲介サーバ 2 の受信部 2 5 は、当該位置情報を受信する。そして、仲介サーバ 2 の送信部 2 6 は、当該アドレスと関連付けて注釈情報を、注釈サーバ 3 に送信する。

【0069】

次に、端末装置 4 における Web ブラウザが処理できる形式のデジタルコンテンツを、当該端末装置 4 で閲覧する場合について説明する。

【0070】

端末装置 4 は、入力される URL に基づいて切替部 4 8 の切替を操作する。次に、端末装置 4 は、コンテンツ取得要求信号として当該 URL を、Web サーバ 1 に対して送信する。また、端末装置 4 は、注釈情報取得要求信号として当該 URL を、注釈サーバ 3 に対して送信する。上記 URL を受信した Web サーバ 1 は、当該 URL に所在する所定のデジタルコンテンツを、端末装置 4 に対して直接送信する。他方、上記 URL を受信した注釈サーバ 3 は、当該 URL に関連付けて格納されている注釈情報を、端末装置 4 に対して直接送信する。

【0071】

次に、端末装置 4 は、所定のデジタルコンテンツに、注釈情報を付加する。ここで、当該注釈情報は、注釈情報に含まれる位置情報で特定される所定のデジタルコンテンツの位置に、挿入される。その後、端末装置 4 では、当該注釈情報が付加された所定のデジタルコンテンツを閲覧することができる。

【0072】

なお、上記のように端末装置 4 で作成・編集された注釈情報は、デジタルコンテンツの挿入位置である位置情報と共に、注釈サーバ 3 へと直接送信することができる。ここで、当該注釈情報は、当該デジタルコンテンツの所在を示すアドレスと関連付けて送信される。そして、注釈サーバ 3 では、当該アドレスに関連付けて注釈情報を格納する。

【0073】

以上のように、本実施の形態に係るシステム 1 100 は上記のように構成されているので、端末装置 4 のブラウザが処理できない形式を含め、様々なデジタルコンテンツに対する注釈情報を扱うことができるようになる。さらに、注釈サーバの機能及び注釈データベースの構造は、Annotea プロジェクトの提唱に従うため、一般に公開された注釈サーバを利用することができるので、注釈サーバ 3 の構築が容易である。

【0074】

また、注釈サーバ 3 において、デジタルコンテンツの URL (アドレス) に関連付けて注釈情報を格納する。これにより、特定のユーザ間のみならず、当該デジタルコンテンツにアクセス可能な不特定多数のユーザ間においても、注釈情報を共有することが可能となる。

【0075】

なお、上記のように、端末装置 4 において、端末装置 4 の Web ブラウザが処理可能な形式のデジタルコンテンツと注釈情報との合成処理ができる。これにより、仲介サーバ 2 の負荷を軽減することができる。他方、端末装置 4 の Web ブラウザが処理できないデジタルコンテンツの場合、端末装置 4 は注釈合成処理を行わず、仲介サーバ 2 が代行するので、端末装置の負荷を軽減することができる。

【0076】

＜実施の形態 2＞

図 9 は、本実施の形態に係る注釈付デジタルコンテンツ共有システム 2 100 の全体構成を示す図である。

【0077】

また、図 9 では、各装置間のデータ、信号の流れも図示している。Web サーバ 6 1、

仲介サーバ62、注釈サーバ63および端末装置64は、ネットワークを介して相互に接続されている。端末装置64は、仲介サーバ62を経由して、注釈情報が合成されたデジタルコンテンツを取得する。

【0078】

具体的には、端末装置64は、コンテンツ取得要求信号および注釈情報取得要求信号として当該URLを、仲介サーバ62に対して送信する。次に、仲介サーバ62は、Webサーバ61に対して、コンテンツ取得要求信号として当該URLを送信すると共に、注釈サーバ63に対して、注釈情報取得要求信号として当該URLを送信する。上記URLを受信したWebサーバ61は、当該URLに所在する所定のデジタルコンテンツを、仲介サーバ62に対して送信する。他方、上記URLを受信した注釈サーバ63は、当該URLに関連付けて格納されている注釈情報を、仲介サーバ62に対して送信する。

【0079】

次に、仲介サーバ62は、所定のデジタルコンテンツに、注釈情報を付加する。ここで、当該注釈情報は、注釈情報に含まれる位置情報で特定される所定のデジタルコンテンツの位置に、挿入される。その後、仲介サーバ62は、コンテンツ取得要求信号および注釈情報取得要求信号の発信元である端末装置64に対して、当該注釈情報が付加された所定のデジタルコンテンツを送信する。端末装置64では、当該注釈情報が付加された所定のデジタルコンテンツを閲覧することができる。

【0080】

なお、端末装置64で作成・編集された注釈情報は、デジタルコンテンツの挿入位置である位置情報と共に、仲介サーバ62へと送信される。ここで、当該注釈情報は、当該デジタルコンテンツの所在を示すアドレスと関連付けて送信される。そして、仲介サーバ62は、当該アドレスと関連付けて注釈情報を、注釈サーバ63に送信する。注釈サーバ63では、当該アドレスに関連付けて注釈情報を格納する。

【0081】

実施の形態1では、端末装置4は切替部48を備えている。そして、端末装置4におけるWebブラウザが処理できない形式のデジタルコンテンツを当該端末装置4で閲覧する場合と、端末装置4におけるWebブラウザが処理できる形式のデジタルコンテンツを当該端末装置4で閲覧する場合とで、仲介サーバ2を経由する経路を使用するかしないかを変更させている。

【0082】

本実施の形態では、デジタルコンテンツの種類に関わらず、仲介サーバ62を経由して、Webサーバ61からデジタルコンテンツ、注釈サーバ63から注釈情報を取得する。そして、仲介サーバ62で、デジタルコンテンツに注釈情報を合成した後に、当該合成後のデジタルコンテンツを、端末装置4に送信する。

【0083】

したがって、本実施の形態に係る端末装置64の構成は、図6の構成から切替部48、注釈情報取得部4000、コンテンツ解析部4001、注釈情報合成部4002、および指示位置取得部4003を除いた構成と、同等である。または、端末装置64の構成を、図6の構成から注釈ツール4を除いたものとし、仲介サーバ62のデジタルコンテンツ取得部24が、端末装置64において注釈を作成、編集できるようにする注釈ツールをデジタルコンテンツ内に埋め込んで端末装置64に送信する構成でもよい。注釈を作成、編集できるようにする注釈ツールは、指示位置取得部4003、注釈編集部4004、注釈登録部4005を含む。また、本実施の形態に係る仲介サーバ62および注釈サーバ63は、図8および図4に示す構成と同等である。

【0084】

注釈付デジタルコンテンツ共有システム200の構成を上記のようにすることにより、端末装置64のブラウザが処理できない形式を含め、様々なデジタルコンテンツに対する注釈情報を扱うことができるようになる。さらに、注釈サーバ63の機能及び注釈データベースの構造はAnnoteaプロジェクトの提唱に従うため、一般に公開された注釈サ

ーバ6 3を利用することができる。したがって、注釈サーバ6 3の構築が容易である。

【0085】

また、実施の形態1では、端末装置4と仲介サーバ2の双方が、注釈サーバ3から注釈情報を取得できる構成となっていた。これに対して、本実施の形態では、仲介サーバ6 2のみが、注釈サーバ6 3から注釈情報を取得できるように構成されれば良い。したがって、注釈サーバ6 3の負荷を低減することができる。

【0086】

また、実施の形態1と同様に本実施の形態においても、一般に公開された注釈サーバ6 3を活用して、不特定多数のユーザ間での様々なデジタルコンテンツに対する注釈情報の共有が実現できる。

【0087】

ところで、実施の形態1において、端末装置4で作成・編集された注釈情報を注釈サーバ3へ送信する場合には、端末装置4が注釈サーバ3に端末装置4で作成・編集した注釈情報を送信する。この場合、端末装置4は、データベースに注釈情報が格納されたことを示す通知を、注釈サーバ3から受け取る。そして、端末装置4は、仲介サーバ2に当該デジタルコンテンツの表示更新、すなわち再読込要求を送信する。この場合において、当該デジタルコンテンツの表示更新の際は、仲介サーバ2および端末装置4の何れかから、注釈サーバ3に注釈取得要求を送信する。

【0088】

これに対して、実施の形態2では、端末装置6 4で作成・編集された注釈情報は、仲介サーバ6 2を経由して注釈サーバ6 3に送信する構成としている。注釈サーバ6 3では、受信した前記注釈情報をデータベースに追加する。また、実施の形態2では、仲介サーバ2は、注釈サーバ6 3からデータベースに追加された注釈情報を取得して、デジタルコンテンツと注釈情報を合成した合成デジタルコンテンツを端末装置6 4に送信する。

【0089】

したがって、端末装置6 4からの再読込が不要になり、再読込による端末装置6 4から注釈サーバ6 3への注釈取得要求もなくなる。これにより、仲介サーバ6 2及び注釈サーバ6 3の負荷を軽減することができ、端末装置6 4に関しても、注釈付加後の当該デジタルコンテンツの表示更新が高速化できる。実施の形態1において、端末装置4で作成・編集された注釈情報を仲介サーバ2を経由して注釈サーバ3へ送信する場合には、実施の形態2と同様に端末装置4からの再読込が不要となる。よって、上記と同様に、注釈付加後の当該デジタルコンテンツの表示更新を高速化できる。

【0090】

また、実施の形態2に係る構成により、一般に公開された注釈サーバ6 3を活用して、端末装置6 4のWebブラウザ自身が処理可能な形式及び処理不可能な形式を含む様々なデジタルコンテンツに対する注釈を表示、共有することができる。

【0091】

また、実施の形態1の構成の場合には、端末装置4でのWebブラウザが処理可能な形式のデジタルコンテンツに関しては、仲介サーバ2を経由しない。これにより、仲介サーバ2の負荷を軽減することができる。他方、端末装置4でのWebブラウザが処理できない形式のデジタルコンテンツに関しては、端末装置4は注釈情報合成処理を行わないように構成することができる。これにより、端末装置4の負荷を軽減することができる。また、実施の形態1の端末装置4は、Ann●teaクライアントにほとんど手を加えずに実現することができる。これにより、実施の形態2と比較して、端末装置4の構成を容易に実現できる。

【0092】

なお、端末装置6 4でWebブラウザが処理可能な形式のデジタルコンテンツを、当該端末装置6 4が取得要求した場合には、端末装置6 4に入力されたURLの識別子等を判断し、仲介サーバ6 2は、Webサーバ6 2から取得したデジタルコンテンツと注釈サーバ6 3から取得した注釈情報とを、上記注釈情報の合成処理を行わず、端末装置6 4に送

信しても良い。この場合には、端末装置 6 4 は図 6 で示した構成と同様の構成を有する必要がある。そして、当該端末装置 6 4 において、デジタルコンテンツに注釈情報を付加する。

【図面の簡単な説明】

【0093】

【図1】本発明に係る注釈付デジタルコンテンツ共有システムの構成を示す図である。

【図2】実施の形態 1 に係る注釈付デジタルコンテンツ共有システムの構成および信号の流れを示す図である。

【図3】Ann●teaプロジェクトによる情報共有方法を示す全体構成図である。

【図4】注釈サーバの構成を示す機能ブロック図である。

【図5】注釈データベースの構造を示す図である。

【図6】端末装置の構成を示す機能ブロック図である。

【図7】注釈編集画面の例を示す図である。

【図8】仲介サーバの構成を示す機能ブロック図である。

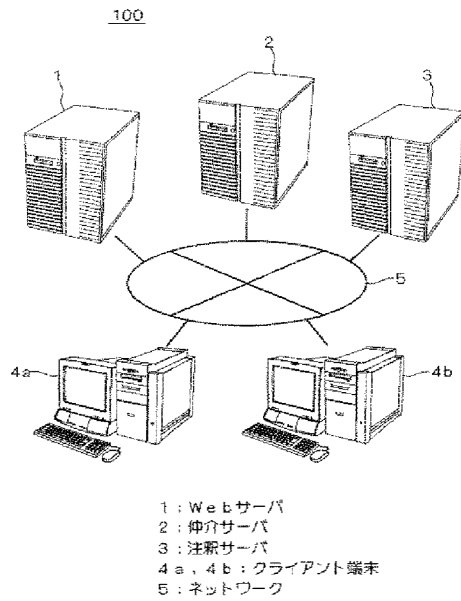
【図9】実施の形態 2 に係る注釈付デジタルコンテンツ共有システムの構成および信号の流れを示す図である。

【符号の説明】

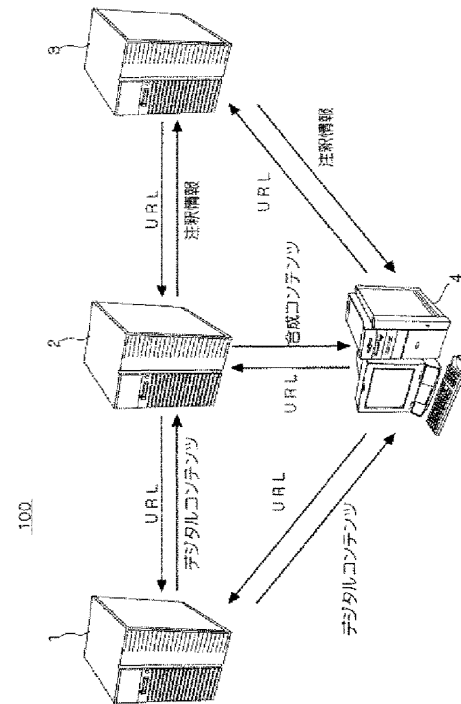
【0094】

1, 6 1 Webサーバ、2, 6 2 仲介サーバ、3, 6 3 注釈サーバ、4, 4 a, 4 b, 6 4 端末装置、5 ネットワーク、20, 3 2, 4 0 0 0 注釈情報取得部、2 1, 4 0 0 1 コンテンツ解析部、2 2, 4 0 0 2 注釈情報合成部、2 3, 4 0 0 3 指示位置取得部、2 4, 4 0 1 デジタルコンテンツ取得部、2 5, 3 4, 4 6 受信部、2 6, 3 5, 4 7 送信部、3 1 注釈情報格納部、3 3 注釈データベース、4 0 Webブラウザ、4 5 表示部、4 8 切替部、4 0 0 注釈ツール、4 0 0 4 注釈編集部、4 0 0 5 注釈登録部、1 0 0, 2 0 0 注釈付デジタルコンテンツ共有システム。

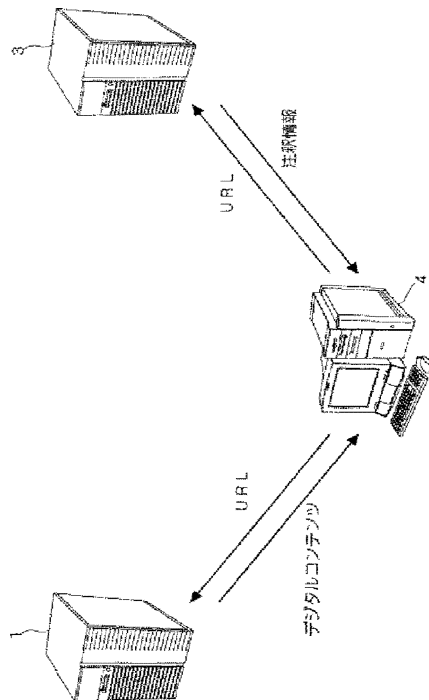
【図1】



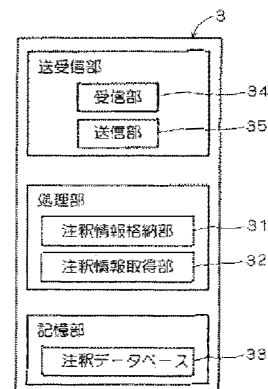
【図2】



【図3】



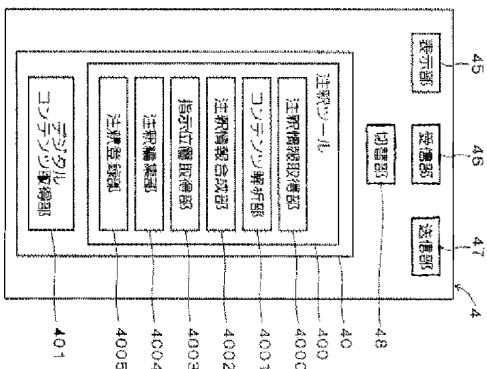
【図4】



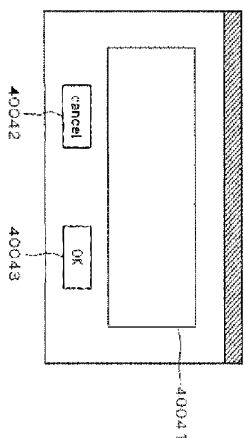
【図5】

331 登録ID	332 URL	333 登録位置	334 親ID	335 登録内容
200701010000001	http://www.aaa.co.jp/	html[1]body[1]		記述内容が誤っています
200701010206002	http://www.bbb.com/	html[1]		前処理が必要です
200702062300035	http://www.aaa.co.jp/		200701010000001	修正しました

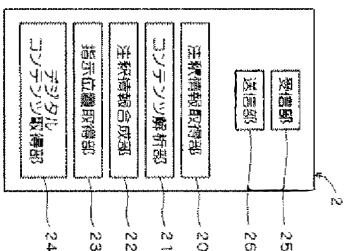
【図6】



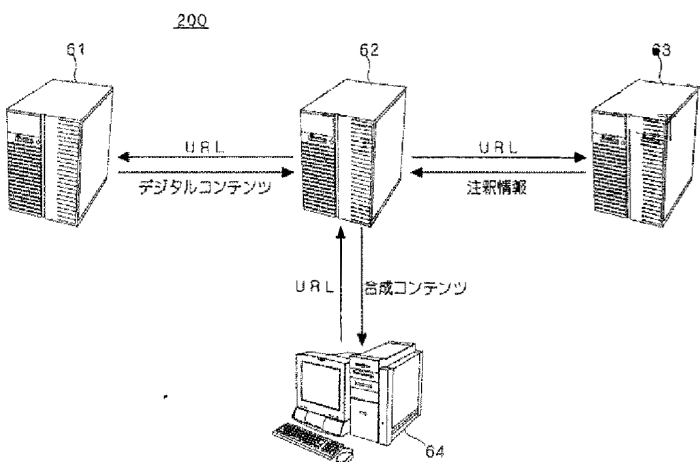
【図7】



【図8】



【図9】



- (72)発明者 岩田 雅史
東京都千代田区丸の内二丁目7番3号 三菱電機株式会社内
- (72)発明者 尾家 康之
東京都千代田区丸の内二丁目7番3号 三菱電機株式会社内
- (72)発明者 近藤 太治
東京都千代田区丸の内二丁目7番3号 三菱電機株式会社内
- (72)発明者 西山 秀樹
東京都千代田区有楽町一丁目7番1号 三菱電機ビルテクノサービス株式会社内
- (72)発明者 吉田 正人
東京都千代田区有楽町一丁目7番1号 三菱電機ビルテクノサービス株式会社内
- (72)発明者 池内 護
東京都千代田区有楽町一丁目7番1号 三菱電機ビルテクノサービス株式会社内
- Fターム(参考) 5B185 A408 BE07 BG04 BG07



Examined Patent Publication(B1)

Bibliographic Data

Int.Cl.	H04B 1/40 G06F 3/0483
Published Date	20120419
Registration No.	1011376420000
Registration Date	20120410
Application No.	1020100056208
Application Date	20100614
Unexamined Publication No.	1020110136308
Unexamined Publication Date	20111221
Requested Date of Examination	20100614
Agent.	PARK, Jang Won
Inventor	YUN,Yee Rang KIM,Myo Ha LEE, Ji Sun KIM,Young Jun SONG,Yoo Mee
Applicant	LG Electronics Inc.
Rightholder	LG Electronics Inc.

발명의 명칭

코멘트 공유를 위한 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법
및 이를 이용하는 이동 단말기

Title of Invention

The user interface providing method for the comment share and the mobile terminal using the same.

요약

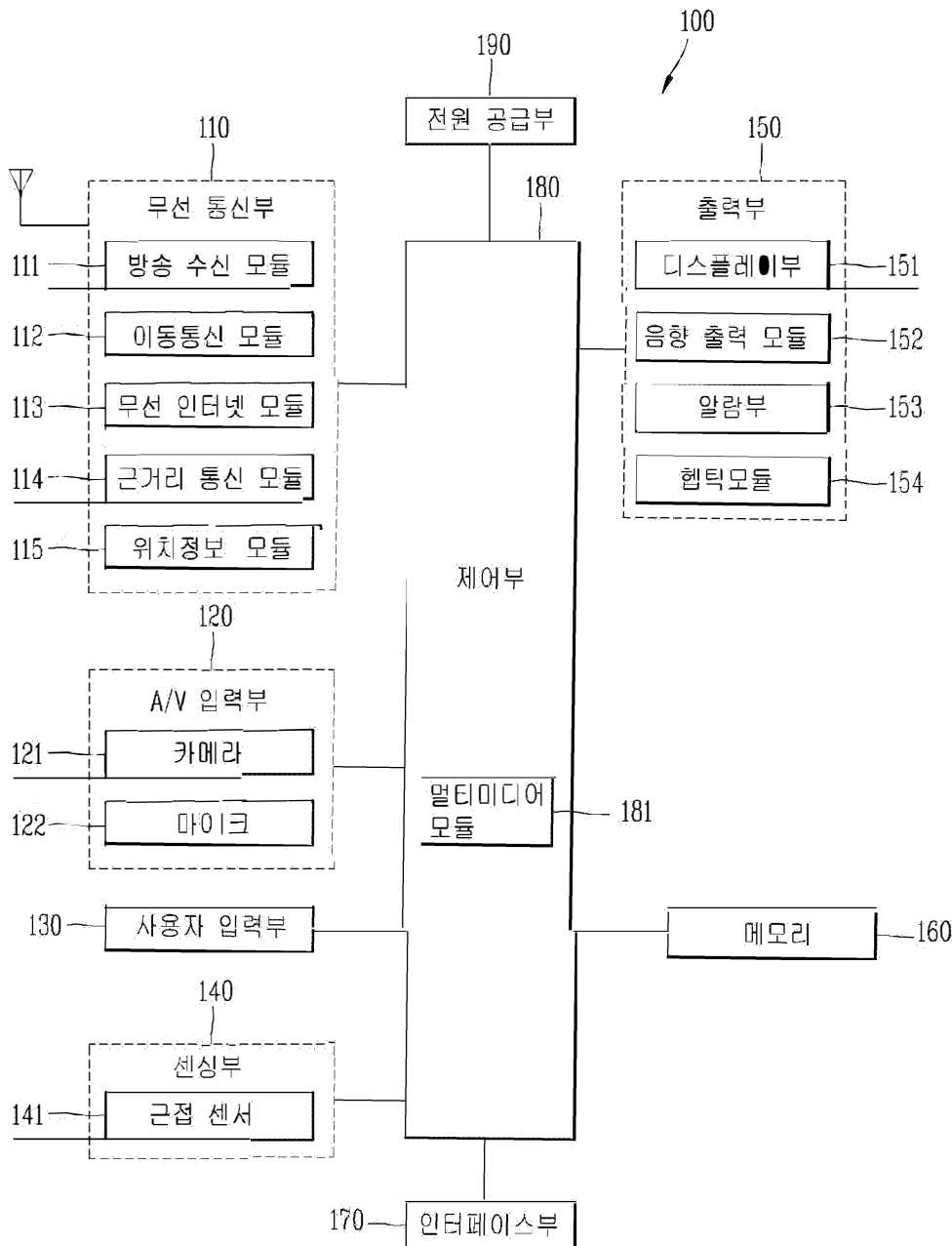
본 발명은 사용자 인터페이스에 관한 것으로, 특히 코멘트 공유를 위한 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법 및 이를 이용하는 이동 단말기에 관한 것이다. 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법은, 콘텐츠에 대한 코멘트 공유 화면을 표시하는 단계와, 상기 코멘트 공유 화면에서 소셜 네트워크 서비스(social network service)의 제1 사용자를 등록하는 단계와, 상기 소셜 네트워크 서비스 사이트에서 상기 제1 사용자와 동일한 콘텐츠를 등록한 제2 사용자의 목록을 상기 코멘트 공유 화면에 표시하는 단계 및 상기 제1 사용자가 상기 콘텐츠에 대한 코멘트를 상기 제2 사용자와 공유할 수 있도록 제어하는 단계를 포함한다.

Abstract

The invention relates to the user interface, and particularly, to the user interface providing method for the comment share and the mobile terminal using the same. The user interface of a mobile terminal *** according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention comprises the step of controlling in order to share with the second user the step, of indicating the comment sharing screen about the contents the step of registering the first user of the social network service in the comment sharing screen, and the step of indicating the list of the second user registering the contents which is identical with

the first user in the social network service site in the comment sharing screen and the first user is the comment about the contents.

대표도면(Representative drawing)



청구의 범위

청구 1항:

컨텐츠에 대한 코멘트 공유 화면을 표시하는 단계;
상기 코멘트 공유 화면에서 소셜 네트워크 서비스(social network service)의 제1 사용자를 등록하는

Scope of Claims

Claim 1:

The user interface of a mobile terminal *** including the step :
of indicating the list of the second user register

단계;

상기 소셜 네트워크 서비스 사이트에서 상기 제1 사용자와 동일한 콘텐츠를 등록한 제2 사용자의 목록을 상기 코멘트 공유 화면에 표시하는 단계; 및

상기 제1 사용자가 상기 콘텐츠에 대한 코멘트를 상기 제2 사용자와 공유할 수 있도록 제어하는 단계를 포함하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

청구 2항:

제1항에 있어서,

상기 콘텐츠는 서적, 음반 및 영화 중 적어도 하나인 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

청구 3항:

제1항에 있어서,

상기 코멘트 공유 화면은, 상기 제1 사용자 정보 화면, 상기 제1 사용자가 코멘트를 공유하는 공유 콘텐츠 화면 및 상기 제2 사용자 중 상기 제1 사용자가 코멘트를 공유하는 공유자 화면을 포함하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

청구 4항:

제3항에 있어서,

상기 제1 사용자 정보 화면은 상기 제1 사용자의 닉네임, 상기 제1 사용자를 나타내는 이미지 및 상기 제1 사용자의 상태 메시지(status message) 중 적어도 하나를 표시하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

청구 5항:

제3항에 있어서,

상기 코멘트 공유 화면은, 상기 제1 사용자가 코멘트를 공유하지 않는 비공유 콘텐츠 화면 및 상기 제2 사용자가 최근 작성한 코멘트 목록 화면 중 적어도 하나를 더 포함하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

청구 6항:

제5항에 있어서,

상기 제어하는 단계는, 상기 제1 사용자가 화면에 표시된 상기 비공유 콘텐츠를 상기 공유 콘텐츠 화면으로 드래그 앤드 드랍하면, 상기 비공유 콘텐츠

ing the contents which is identical with the first user in the step :

social network service site registering the first user of the social network service in the step :

comment sharing screen indicating the comment sharing screen about the contents in the comment sharing screen and the step of controlling so that the first user shares the comment about the contents with the second user.

Claim 2:

As for claim 1, the user interface of a mobile terminal *** in which

contents is at least one among book, and the disc and movie.

Claim 3:

As for claim 1, the user interface of a mobile terminal *** comprising the co-owner screen wherein

comment sharing screen shares the first user among the joint contents screen and the second user is the comment that share the first user information display, and the first user is the comment.

Claim 4:

As for claim 3, the user interface of a mobile terminal *** wherein

first user information display indicates at least one among the status message of the image and the first user that shows the nick name of the first user, and the first user.

Claim 5:

As for claim 3, the user interface of a mobile terminal *** wherein

comment sharing screen further includes at least one among the comment listing view which recently the non-sharable contents screen and the second user prepare that does not share the first user is the comment.

Claim 6:

As for claim 5, the user interface of a mobile terminal *** the non-sharable contents in which as to the step, of controlling with

the above the first user is indicated on the screen

를 공유 콘텐츠로 변경하여 상기 공유 콘텐츠 정보 화면에 표시하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

청구 7항:

제1항에 있어서,

상기 등록하는 단계는, 상기 소셜 네트워크 서비스에 고유한 상기 제1 사용자의 계정을 생성 등록하거나, 다른 소셜 네트워크 서비스에 존재하는 상기 제1 사용자의 계정 정보를 불러와서 등록하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

청구 8항:

제1항에 있어서,

상기 제어하는 단계는, 상기 제1 사용자가 화면에 표시된 상기 공유 콘텐츠를 선택하면, 선택된 상기 공유 콘텐츠에 대해 상기 제1 사용자 및 상기 제2 사용자 중 적어도 하나가 작성한 코멘트를 화면에 표시하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

청구 9항:

제8항에 있어서,

상기 제어하는 단계는, 각각의 코멘트에 대하여 코멘트 작성자 정보 및 코멘트 작성시간 정보 중 적어도 하나를 화면에 더 표시하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

청구 10항:

제8항에 있어서,

상기 콘텐츠는 서적이고,

상기 제어하는 단계는, 상기 서적에 대한 코멘트 및 상기 코멘트에 연관된 상기 서적의 본문을 화면에 표시하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

청구 11항:

제10항에 있어서,

상기 제어하는 단계는, 상기 서적의 특정 본문에 연관된 코멘트 개수를 추가로 화면에 표시하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

en is dropped to the joint contents screen the drag and ; and for changing the non-sharable contents into the joint contents and indicating in the joint contents information display.

Claim 7:

As for claim 1, the user interface of a mobile terminal *** wherein the step of registering with

the above brings and registers the account information of the first user that generates and registers ; and exists in the dissimilar social network service the account of the first user inherent in the social network service.

Claim 8:

As for claim 1, the first user about the joint contents which is selected the step of controlling with

the above chooses the joint contents in which the first user is indicated on the screen and the user interface of a mobile terminal *** for indicating the comment which at least one prepares in the screen among the second user.

Claim 9:

As for claim 8, the user interface of a mobile terminal *** wherein the step of controlling with

the above more indicates in the screen at least one of the comment writer information about each comment and comment making time information.

Claim 10:

As for claim 8, the user interface of a mobile terminal *** in which

contents is book ; and the step of controlling with

the above indicates the text of the comment about book and the book related to the comment in the screen.

Claim 11:

As for claim 10, the user interface of a mobile terminal *** in which the step of controlling with

the above additionally indicates the number of comment related to the specific text of book in the screen.

청구 12항:

제10항에 있어서,

상기 제어하는 단계는, 상기 서적의 특정 본문을 열람한 상기 제1 사용자 또는 상기 제2 사용자 정보 및 열람시간 정보 중 적어도 하나를 추가로 화면에 표시하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

청구 13항:

제1항에 있어서,

상기 제어하는 단계는,

상기 제1 사용자가 특정 콘텐츠를 선택하면, 선택된 상기 콘텐츠 정보를 화면에 표시하는 제1 표시 단계; 및

선택된 상기 콘텐츠의 구매자 정보 및 코멘트 작성자 정보 중 적어도 하나를 화면에 표시하는 제2 표시 단계를 포함하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

청구 14항:

제13항에 있어서,

상기 제2 표시 단계는, 각 코멘트 작성자의 코멘트 작성 개수에 따라 상기 코멘트 작성자 정보를 구분하여 표시하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

청구 15항:

제13항에 있어서,

사용자가 화면에 표시된 상기 구매자 또는 상기 코멘트 작성자를 선택하면, 상기 사용자가 상기 콘텐츠에 대한 코멘트를 선택된 구매자 또는 선택된 코멘트 작성자와 공유할 수 있도록 제어하는 단계를 더 포함하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

청구 16항:

제13항에 있어서,

사용자 입력에 응답하여, 상기 콘텐츠에 관련된 다른 콘텐츠 정보를 화면에 표시하는 단계를 더 포함하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

청구 17항:**Claim 12:**

As for claim 10, the user interface of a mobile terminal *** wherein the step of controlling with

the above additionally indicates in the screen at least one of the first user perusing the specific text of book or the second user information and reading time information.

Claim 13:

As for claim 1, the user interface of a mobile terminal *** wherein the step of controlling with

the above comprises the second display step that indicates in the screen at least one of the purchaser information and comment writer information of the contents which

first user chooses the specification contents ; and is selected with the first display step :

indicating the selected contents information in the screen.

Claim 14:

As for claim 13, the user interface of a mobile terminal *** for

second display step classifying the comment writer information according to the comment making number of each comment making person and indicating.

Claim 15:

As for claim 13, the user interface of a mobile terminal *** further including the step that controls such that

user makes a choice for the buyer or the comment making person who is represented on the screen ; and the user shares the comment about the contents with the buyer which is selected or the comment making person who is selected.

Claim 16:

As for claim 13, the user interface of a mobile terminal *** further including the step of indicating the dissimilar contents information related to the contents in the screen in response to

user input.

Claim 17:

컨텐츠에 대한 코멘트 공유화면을 표시하는 디스플레이부; 및

상기 코멘트 공유화면에서 소셜 네트워크 서비스(social network service)의 제1 사용자를 등록하고, 상기 소셜 네트워크 서비스 사이트에서 상기 제1 사용자와 동일한 컨텐츠를 등록한 제2 사용자의 목록을 상기 코멘트 공유화면에 표시하며, 상기 제1 사용자가 상기 컨텐츠에 대한 코멘트를 상기 제2 사용자와 공유할 수 있도록 제어하는 제어부를 포함하는 이동 단말기.

청구 18항:

제17항에 있어서,

상기 컨텐츠는 서적, 음반 및 영화 중 적어도 하나인 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기.

청구 19항:

제17항에 있어서,

상기 코멘트 공유화면은, 상기 제1 사용자 정보 화면, 상기 제1 사용자가 코멘트를 공유하는 공유컨텐츠 화면 및 상기 제2 사용자 중 상기 제1 사용자가 코멘트를 공유하는 공유자화면을 포함하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기.

청구 20항:

제19항에 있어서,

상기 코멘트 공유화면은, 상기 제1 사용자가 코멘트를 공유하지 않는 비공유 컨텐츠 화면 및 상기 제2 사용자가 최근 작성한 코멘트 목록 화면 중 적어도 하나를 더 포함하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기.

청구 21항:

제17항에 있어서,

상기 제어부는, 상기 소셜 네트워크 서비스에 고유한 상기 제1 사용자의 계정을 생성 등록하거나, 다른 소셜 네트워크 서비스에 존재하는 상기 제1 사용자의 계정 정보를 불러와서 등록하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기.

청구 22항:

제17항에 있어서,

상기 제어부는, 상기 제1 사용자가 화면에 표시된 상기 공유컨텐츠를 선택하면, 선택된 상기 공유컨텐츠에 대해 상기 제1 사용자 및 상기 제2 사용자

The mobile terminal which registers the first user of the social network service in the display section :

of indicating the comment sharing screen about the contents and comment sharing screen ; it indicates the list of the second user registering the contents which is identical with the first user in the social network service site in the comment sharing screen ; and includes the control unit which controls so that the first user shares the comment about the contents with the second user.

Claim 18:

As for claim 17, the mobile terminal in which

contents is at least one among book, and the disc and movie.

Claim 19:

As for claim 17, the mobile terminal which comprises the co-owner screen wherein

comment sharing screen shares the first user among the joint contents screen and the second user is the comment that share the first user information display, and the first user is the comment.

Claim 20:

As for claim 19, the mobile terminal wherein

comment sharing screen further includes at least one among the comment listing view which recently the non-sharable contents screen and the second user prepare that does not share the first user is the comment.

Claim 21:

As for claim 17, the mobile terminal wherein

control unit brings and registers the account in formation of the first user that generates and registers ; and exists in the dissimilar social network service the account of the first user inherent in the social network service.

Claim 22:

As for claim 17, the first user about the joint contents which is selected

control unit chooses the joint contents in which the first user is indicated on the screen and the

중 적어도 하나가 작성한 코멘트를 화면에 표시하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기.

mobile terminal indicating the comment which at least one prepares in the screen among the second user.

청구 23항:

제22항에 있어서,

상기 콘텐츠는 서적이고,

상기 제어부는, 상기 서적에 대한 코멘트 및 상기 코멘트에 연관된 상기 서적의 본문을 화면에 표시하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기.

Claim 23:

As for claim 22, the mobile terminal in which

contents is book ; and

control unit indicates the text of the comment about book and the book related to the comment in the screen.

기술분야

본 발명은 사용자 인터페이스에 관한 것으로, 특히 코멘트 공유를 위한 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법 및 이를 이용하는 이동 단말기에 관한 것이다.

Technical Field

The invention relates to the user interface, and particularly, to the user interface providing method for the comment share and the mobile terminal using the same.

배경기술

단말기(terminal)는 이동 가능 여부에 따라 이동 단말기(mobile/portable terminal) 및 고정 단말기(stationary terminal)로 나눌 수 있다. 다시 이동 단말기는 사용자의 직접 휴대 가능 여부에 따라 휴대(형) 단말기(handheld terminal) 및 거치형 단말기(vehicle mount terminal)로 나눌 수 있다.

Background Art

According to the terminal is the movable or not, it can be classified into the mobile terminal (mobile/portable terminal) and fixed terminal (stationary terminal). Again, according to the mobile terminal is the direct carrying availability of the user, it can be classified into the carrying (the type) terminal (handheld terminal) and notched terminal (vehicle mount terminal).

이와 같은 단말기는 기능이 다양화됨에 따라, 예를 들어, 사진이나 동영상의 촬영, 음악이나 동영상 파일의 재생, 게임, 방송 수신 등의 복합적인 기능들을 갖춘 멀티미디어 기기(multimedia player) 형태로 구현되고 있다. 이러한 단말기의 기능 지지 및 증대를 위해, 단말기의 구조적인 부분 및/또는 소프트웨어적인 부분을 개량하는 것이 고려될 수 있다.

As as to this kind of terminal, the function is varied the function is implemented in the form of the multimedia device (multimedia player) having for example, for example, composite functions including the photography of the photograph or the moving picture, the regeneration of music or the moving picture file, the game, the broadcasting reception etc. The software part can be considered for the function support and enlargement of such terminal to improve the structural part of the terminal and/or the part.

일반적으로, 소셜 네트워크 서비스(social networking service; SNS)를 이용할 수 있는 종래 단말기는 SNS 사이트 접속, 닉네임, 사진, 상태 메시지(status message) 등의 사용자 프로파일 설정, 글 작성, 글 보기, 코멘트 작성, 파일 업로드, 메신저 기능을 제공한다.

Generally, the conventional terminal using the social network service (social networking service: SNS) provides the user profile setup of the SNS site connection, nick name, photograph, the status message etc, and the letter preparation, letter example, comment making, file upload, the messenger function etc.

그러나, 종래 단말기의 SNS 기능은 PC에서 이루어지던 SNS 기능을 그대로 모바일 환경에서 제공하는 수준에 그치고 있고, 서적, 음반, 영화 등의 콘텐츠(contents)에 대한 다양한 정보와 코멘트를 모바일 환경에서 자유롭게 공유할 수 있는 기능을 제공하지 못하고 있다.

But the SNS function of the conventional terminal like that stops the SNS function made in PC in the mobile environment in the level provided and the various information and the function of freely sharing the comment in the mobile environment.

vironment about the contents including book, the record, the movie etc. are not provided.

발명의 내용

해결하고자 하는 과제

본 발명은 사용자들 간에 콘텐츠에 대한 다양한 정보와 코멘트를 효과적으로 공유할 수 있는 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법 및 이를 이용하는 이동 단말기를 제공하는데 그 목적이 있다.

또한, 본 발명은 전자책에 대한 코멘트를 입력하고 다른 사용자와 코멘트를 공유함으로써 전자책에 대한 의견을 나눌 수 있도록 하는 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법 및 이를 이용하는 이동 단말기를 제공하는데 그 목적이 있다.

과제해결 수단

상술한 과제를 실현하기 위한 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법은, 콘텐츠에 대한 코멘트 공유 화면을 표시하는 단계와, 상기 코멘트 공유 화면에서 소셜 네트워크 서비스(social network service)의 제1 사용자를 등록하는 단계와, 상기 소셜 네트워크 서비스 사이트에서 상기 제1 사용자와 동일한 콘텐츠를 등록한 제2 사용자의 목록을 상기 코멘트 공유 화면에 표시하는 단계 및 상기 제1 사용자가 상기 콘텐츠에 대한 코멘트를 상기 제2 사용자와 공유할 수 있도록 제어하는 단계를 포함한다.

상기 콘텐츠는 서적, 음반 및 영화 중 적어도 하나일 수 있다.

상기 코멘트 공유 화면은, 상기 제1 사용자 정보 화면, 상기 제1 사용자가 코멘트를 공유하는 공유 콘텐츠 화면 및 상기 제2 사용자 중 상기 제1 사용자가 코멘트를 공유하는 공유자 화면을 포함할 수 있다.

상기 등록하는 단계는, 상기 소셜 네트워크 서비스에 고유한 상기 제1 사용자의 계정을 생성 등록하거나, 다른 소셜 네트워크 서비스에 존재하는 상기 제1 사용자의 계정 정보를 불러와서 등록할 수 있다.

상기 제어하는 단계는, 상기 제1 사용자가 화면에 표시된 상기 공유 콘텐츠를 선택하면, 선택된 상기 공유 콘텐츠에 대해 상기 제1 사용자 및 상기 공유

Summary of Invention

Problem to be solved

An object of the present invention is to provide the various information about the contents among the users and the user interface providing method for effectively sharing the comment and the mobile terminal using the same.

Moreover, an object of the present invention is to provide the user, dissimilar it inputs the comment about the eBook the user interface providing method for discussing the user, share the comment and the mobile terminal using the same.

Means to solve the problem

The user interface of a mobile terminal *** according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention for realizing the above-described subject comprises the step of controlling in order to share with the second user the step, of indicating the comment sharing screen about the contents the step of registering the first user of the social network service in the comment sharing screen, and the step of indicating the list of the second user registering the contents which is identical with the first user in the social network service site in the comment sharing screen and the first user is the comment about the contents.

The contents can be at least one among book, and the disc and movie.

The comment sharing screen comprises the joint contents screen in which the first user information display, and the first user share the comment and the co-owner screen in which the first user shares the comment among the second user.

The above-mentioned step of registering generates and registers the account of the first user inherent in the social network service or it brings on the account information of the first user existing in the dissimilar social network service and it can register.

If the above-mentioned step of controlling chooses the joint contents in which the first user is indicated on the screen, it can indicate the comment which at least one prepares in

자 중 적어도 하나가 작성한 코멘트를 화면에 표시할 수 있다.

상기 제어하는 단계는, 각각의 코멘트에 대하여 코멘트 작성자 정보 및 코멘트 작성시간 정보 중 적어도 하나를 화면에 더 표시할 수 있다.

상기 컨텐츠는 서적이고, 상기 제어하는 단계는, 상기 서적에 대한 코멘트 및 상기 코멘트에 연관된 상기 서적의 본문을 화면에 표시할 수 있다.

상기 제어하는 단계는, 상기 제1 사용자가 특정 컨텐츠를 선택하면, 선택된 상기 컨텐츠 정보를 화면에 표시하는 제1 표시 단계 및 선택된 상기 컨텐츠의 구매자 정보 및 코멘트 작성자 정보 중 적어도 하나를 화면에 표시하는 제2 표시 단계를 포함할 수 있다.

상술한 과제를 실현하기 위한 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기는, 컨텐츠에 대한 코멘트 공유 화면을 표시하는 디스플레이부 및 상기 코멘트 공유 화면에서 소셜 네트워크 서비스(social network service)의 제1 사용자를 등록하고, 상기 소셜 네트워크 서비스 사이트에서 상기 제1 사용자와 동일한 컨텐츠를 등록한 제2 사용자의 목록을 상기 코멘트 공유 화면에 표시하며, 상기 제1 사용자가 상기 컨텐츠에 대한 코멘트를 상기 제2 사용자와 공유할 수 있도록 제어하는 제어부를 포함한다.

발명의 효과

상기와 같은 본 발명의 적어도 하나의 실시예에 따른 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법 및 이를 이용하는 이동 단말기는 사용자들 간에 서적, 음반, 영화 등의 컨텐츠에 대한 다양한 정보와 논평(예를 들어, 서적 정보나 서적에 대한 코멘트 등)을 효과적으로 공유할 수 있도록 함으로써 컨텐츠에 대한 의견을 나누는 대화의 공간을 제공할 수 있다.

the screen about the selected joint contents among the first user and co-owner.

The above-mentioned step of controlling more can indicate at least one in the screen about each comment among the comment writer information and comment making time information.

The contents is book and the above-mentioned step of controlling can indicate the text of the comment about book and the book related to the comment in the screen.

The above-mentioned step of controlling comprises the first display step if the first user chooses the specification contents of indicating the selected contents information in the screen and the second display step of indicating at least one in the screen among the purchaser information and comment writer information of the selected contents.

The mobile terminal according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention for realizing the above-described subject comprises the display section indicating the comment sharing screen about the contents, the first user in the social network service site the first user of the social network service is registered in the comment sharing screen, and the control unit which indicates the list of the second user registering the same contents in the comment sharing screen and controls so that the first user shares the comment about the contents with the second user.

Effects of the Invention

The user interface providing method according to the embodiment of at least one of the present invention as described above and the mobile terminal using the same can provide the space of the various information about the contents and the dialogue which discusses by effectively sharing the comments (for example, the comment to the information on books or book etc) including book, the record, the movie etc. between users.

발명을 실시하기 위한 구체적인 내용

이하, 첨부된 도면을 참조하여 본 발명에 따른 바람직한 실시예를 상세히 설명하되, 도면 부호에 관계없이 동일하거나 유사한 구성 요소는 동일한 참조 번호를 부여하고 이에 대한 중복되는 설명은 생략하기로 한다. 이하의 설명에서 사용되는 구성요소에 대한 접미사 #34# 모듈#34# 및 #34#부#34#는 명세서 작성의 용이함만이 고려되어 부여되거나 혼

Description of Embodiments

The attached preferred embodiment according to the present invention is hereinafter particularly illustrated. The reference number in which the element which is identical regardless of the reference numeral or is similar is identical decides to be given and the overlapped description about this decides to omit. In the following des

용되는 것으로서, 그 자체로 서로 구별되는 의미 또는 역할을 갖는 것은 아니다. 또한, 본 발명을 설명함에 있어서 관련된 공지 기술에 대한 구체적인 설명이 본 발명의 요지를 흐릴 수 있다고 판단되는 경우 그 상세한 설명을 생략한다. 또한, 첨부된 도면은 본 발명의 사상을 쉽게 이해할 수 있도록 하기 위한 것일 뿐, 첨부된 도면에 의해 본 발명의 사상이 제한되는 것으로 해석되어서는 아니 됨을 유의해야 한다.

이동 단말기의 전체 구성

본 명세서에서 설명되는 이동 단말기에는 휴대폰, 스마트 폰(smart phone), 노트북 컴퓨터(laptop computer), 디지털방송용 단말기, PDA(personal digital assistants), PMP(portable multimedia player), 네비게이션 등이 포함될 수 있다. 그러나, 본 명세서에 기재된 실시예에 따른 구성은 이동 단말기에만 적용 가능한 경우를 제외하면, 디지털 TV, 데스크탑 컴퓨터 등과 같은 고정 단말기에도 적용될 수도 있음을 본 기술분야의 당업자라면 쉽게 알 수 있을 것이다.

도 1은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 나타내는 블록도이다.

상기 이동 단말기(100)는 무선 통신부(110), A/V(Audio/Video) 입력부(120), 사용자 입력부(130), 센싱부(140), 출력부(150), 메모리(160), 인터페이스부(170), 제어부(180) 및 전원 공급부(190) 등을 포함할 수 있다. 도 1에 도시된 구성요소들이 필수적인 것은 아니어서, 그보다 많은 구성요소들을 갖거나 그보다 적은 구성요소들을 갖는 이동 단말기가 구현될 수도 있다.

이하, 상기 구성요소들에 대해 차례로 살펴본다.

무선 통신부(110)는 이동 단말기(100)와 무선 통신 시스템 사이 또는 이동 단말기(100)와 이동 단말기(100)가 위치한 네트워크 사이의 무선 통신을 가능하게 하는 하나 이상의 모듈을 포함할 수 있다. 예를 들어, 무선 통신부(110)는 방송 수신 모듈(111), 이동통신 모듈(112), 무선 인터넷 모듈(113), 근거리 통신 모듈(114) 및 위치정보 모듈(115) 등을 포함할 수 있다.

cription, it is facilitated of the specification writing it is considered and the used suffix " module " and " part " about the element are given or it is mingled. It does not have the meaning or the role of being distinguished in itself. Moreover, in describing the present invention, the detailed explanation that the detailed description about the notification technique relating is the gist of the invention determined because of being cloudy is omitted. Moreover, attached drawing easily understands the thought of the invention. It has to note it is interpreted that the thought of the invention is limited by attached drawing and must not.

The whole configuration of the mobile terminal.

The mobile terminal explained in this specification includes the cellular phone, the smart phone, the notebook computer (laptop computer), the digital broadcast terminal, the PDA (personal digital assistants), the PMP (portable multimedia player), navigation etc. But if it excepts the case where the configuration according to the embodiment filled in this specification is applicable to the mobile terminal, if it is the person skilled in the art of this technical field the person skilled in the art will be able to know being applied to the fixed terminal including the digital television, the desktop computer etc.

Figure 1 is a block diagram showing the mobile terminal according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

The mobile terminal (100) comprises the wireless communication unit (110), a / V (Audio/Video) input unit (120), the user input portion (130), the sensing part (140), the output unit (150), the memory (160), the interface unit (170), the control unit (180) and the power supply unit (190) etc. The elements illustrated in Figure 1 is not essential and the mobile terminal having elements which are more than that or has elements which are less can be implemented.

Hereinafter, it successively looks into about elements.

The wireless communication unit (110) comprises the mobile terminal (100) and at least one module which or makes the wireless communication between the network in which the mobile terminal (100) is positioned and the mobile terminal (100) possible for the radio communication system. For example, the wireless communication unit (110) comprises the broadcasting reception module (111), the mobile communica

방송 수신 모듈(111)은 방송 채널을 통하여 외부의 방송 관리 서버로부터 방송 신호 및/또는 방송 관련 정보를 수신한다. 상기 방송 관련 정보는, 방송 채널, 방송 프로그램 또는 방송 서비스 제공자에 관한 정보를 의미할 수 있다. 상기 방송 관련 정보는, 이동통신망을 통하여도 제공될 수 있다. 이러한 경우에는 상기 이동통신 모듈(112)에 의해 수신될 수 있다. 방송 수신 모듈(111)을 통해 수신된 방송 신호 및/또는 방송 관련 정보는 메모리(160)에 저장될 수 있다.

이동통신 모듈(112)은, 이동 통신망 상에서 기지국, 외부의 단말, 서버 중 적어도 하나와 무선 신호를 송수신한다. 상기 무선 신호는, 음성 호 신호, 화상 통화 호 신호 또는 문자/멀티미디어 메시지 송수신에 따른 다양한 형태의 데이터를 포함할 수 있다.

무선 인터넷 모듈(113)은 무선 인터넷 접속을 위한 모듈을 말하는 것으로, 이동 단말기(100)에 내장되거나 외장될 수 있다. 무선 인터넷 기술로는 WLAN (Wireless LAN)(Wi-Fi), Wibro(Wireless broadband), Wimax(World Interoperability for Microwave Access), HSDPA(High Speed Downlink Packet Access) 등이 이용될 수 있다.

근거리 통신 모듈(114)은 근거리 통신을 위한 모듈을 말한다. 근거리 통신(short range communication) 기술로 블루투스(Bluetooth), RFID(Radio Frequency Identification), 적외선 통신(Infrared Data Association; IrDA), UWB(Ultra Wideband), ZigBee 등이 이용될 수 있다.

위치정보 모듈(115)은 이동 단말기의 위치를 획득하기 위한 모듈로서, 그의 대표적인 예로는 GPS(Global Position System) 모듈이 있다.

도 1을 참조하면, A/V(Audio/Video) 입력부(120)는 오디오 신호 또는 비디오 신호 입력을 위한 것으로, 이에는 카메라(121)와 마이크(122) 등이 포함될 수 있다. 카메라(121)는 화상 통화모드 또는 촬

tion module (112), the wireless Internet module (113), the local area communication module (114) and the location information module (115) etc.

The broadcasting reception module (111) receives the broadcast signal and/or the broadcast related information through the broadcast channel from the external broadcasting management server. The broadcasting relative information can mean the information relating to the broadcast channel, and the broadcasting program or the broadcast service provider. The broadcasting relative information can be provided through the mobile radio communication network. In this case, it can be received with the mobile communication module (112). The broadcast signal and/or the broadcasting relative information received through the broadcasting reception module (111) can be stored in the memory (160).

The mobile communication module (112) sends and receives at least one and radio signal on the mobile radio communication network among the base station, the external terminal, and the server. The radio signal may include the voice call signal, and various morphological data according to the video call signal or the text and/or multimedia message transmission and/or reception.

The wireless Internet module (113) refers to the module for the wireless internet service. It is built in the mobile terminal (100) or it can be exteriorly setted up. The WLAN (Wireless LAN) (Wi-Fi), the Wibro (Wireless broadband), the Wimax (World Interoperability for Microwave Access), the HSDPA (High Speed Downlink Packet Access) etc can be used as the wireless internet technology.

The local area communication module (114) refers to the module for the local area network. The bluetooth, the RFID (Radio Frequency Identification), the infrared communication (Infrared Data Association: IrDA), the UWB (Ultra Wideband), the ZigBee etc can be used as the local area network (short range communication) technology.

As the module in which the location information module (115) obtains the position of the mobile terminal, it has the representative GPS (Global Position System) module.

Referring to Figure 1, a / V (Audio/Video) input unit (120) is provided for the audio signal or the video signal input. And this includes the camera (121) and the microphone (122) etc. In th

영 모드에서 이미지 센서에 의해 얻어지는 정지영상 또는 동영상 등의 화상 프레임을 처리한다. 처리된 화상 프레임은 디스플레이부(151)에 표시될 수 있다.

e camera (121) is the image calling mode or the photographic Mode, the image frame including the static images or the moving picture etc. is processed obtained with the image sensor. The processed image frame can be indicated on the display section (151).

카메라(121)에서 처리된 화상 프레임은 메모리(160)에 저장되거나 무선 통신부(110)를 통하여 외부로 전송될 수 있다. 카메라(121)는 사용 환경에 따라 2개 이상이 구비될 수도 있다.

The image frame processed at the camera (121) is stored in the memory (160) or it can be transmitted to the outside through the wireless communication unit (110). According to the camera (121) is the use circumstance, it can be equipped over 2.

마이크(122)는 통화모드 또는 녹음모드, 음성인식 모드 등에서 마이크로폰(Microphone)에 의해 외부의 음향 신호를 입력 받아 전기적인 음성 데이터로 처리한다. 처리된 음성 데이터는 통화 모드인 경우 이동통신 모듈(112)을 통하여 이동통신 기지국으로 송신 가능한 형태로 변환되어 출력될 수 있다. 마이크(122)에는 외부의 음향 신호를 입력 받는 과정에서 발생하는 잡음(noise)을 제거하기 위한 다양한 잡음 제거 알고리즘이 구현될 수 있다.

In the microphone (122) is the convention mode or the recording mode, the voice recognition mode etc, the external acoustic signal is received with the microphone and it processes as electrical audio data. In case processed audio data are the convention mode it is transformed to the form can transmit a message through the mobile communication module (112) to the mobile communication base station and it can be outputted. In the microphone (122), the various noise eliminating algorithm for removing the noises generated in the process of receiving the external acoustic signal can be implemented.

사용자 입력부(130)는 사용자가 단말기의 동작 제어 위한 입력 데이터를 발생시킨다. 사용자 입력부(130)는 키 패드(key pad) 돔 스위치 (dome switch), 터치 패드(정압/정전), 조그 휠, 조그 스위치 등으로 구성될 수 있다.

The user input portion (130) the user generates input data for the operation control of the terminal. The user input portion (130) can consist of the keypad (key pad) dome switch, touch pad (the hydrostatic / power outage), jog wheel, the jog switch etc.

센싱부(140)는 이동 단말기(100)의 개폐 상태, 이동 단말기(100)의 위치, 사용자 접촉 유무, 이동 단말기의 방위, 이동 단말기의 가속/감속 등과 같이 이동 단말기(100)의 현 상태를 감지하여 이동 단말기(100)의 동작을 제어하기 위한 센싱 신호를 발생시킨다. 예를 들어 이동 단말기(100)가 슬라이드 폰 형태인 경우 슬라이드 폰의 개폐 여부를 센싱할 수 있다. 또한, 전원 공급부(190)의 전원 공급 여부, 인터페이스부(170)의 외부 기기 결합 여부 등을 센싱할 수도 있다. 한편, 상기 센싱부(140)는 근접 센서(141)를 포함할 수 있다.

The sensing signal for the sensing part (140) sensing the current state of the mobile terminal (100) like the switching state of the mobile terminal (100), the position of the mobile terminal (100), the user connection occurrence, the direction of the mobile terminal, the acceleration / deceleration of the mobile terminal etc. and controlling the operation of the mobile terminal (100) is generated. For example, opening and closing of the slide phone can be sensed in case the mobile terminal (100) is the slide phone form. Moreover, electric power supply acceptance and rejection of the power supply unit (190), external device combination acceptance and rejection of the interface unit (170) etc. can be sensed. In the meantime, the sensing part (140) may include the proximity sensor (141).

출력부(150)는 시각, 청각 또는 촉각 등과 관련된 출력을 발생시키기 위한 것으로, 이에는 디스플레이부(151), 음향 출력 모듈(152), 알람부(153) 및 햅틱 모듈(154) 등이 포함될 수 있다.

This the output unit (150) generates the output including time, hearing or the nerves etc includes the display section (151), the sound output module (152), and the alarm part (153) and the haptic module (154) etc.

디스플레이부(151)는 이동 단말기(100)에서 처리되는 정보를 표시(출력)한다. 예를 들어, 이동 단말기가 통화 모드인 경우 통화와 관련된 UI(User Interface) 또는 GUI(Graphic User Interface)를 표시한다. 이동 단말기(100)가 화상 통화 모드 또는 촬영 모드인 경우에는 촬영 또는/및 수신된 영상 또는 UI, GUI를 표시한다.

디스플레이부(151)는 액정 디스플레이(liquid crystal display, LCD), 박막 트랜지스터 액정 디스플레이(thin film transistor-liquid crystal display, TFT LCD), 유기 발광 다이오드(organic light-emitting diode, OLED), 플렉시블 디스플레이(flexible display), 3차원 디스플레이(3D display), 전자잉크 디스플레이(e-ink display) 중에서 적어도 하나를 포함할 수 있다.

이들 중 일부 디스플레이는 그를 통해 외부를 볼 수 있도록 투명형 또는 광투과형으로 구성될 수 있다. 이는 투명 디스플레이라 호칭될 수 있는데, 상기 투명 디스플레이의 대표적인 예로는 TOLED(Transparent OLED) 등이 있다. 디스플레이부(151)의 후방 구조 또한 광 투과형 구조로 구성될 수 있다. 이러한 구조에 의하여, 사용자는 단말기 바디의 디스플레이부(151)가 차지하는 영역을 통해 단말기 바디의 후방에 위치한 사물을 볼 수 있다.

이동 단말기(100)의 구현 형태에 따라 디스플레이부(151)이 2개 이상 존재할 수 있다. 예를 들어, 이동 단말기(100)에는 복수의 디스플레이부들이 하나의 면에 이격되거나 일체로 배치될 수 있고, 또한 서로 다른 면에 각각 배치될 수도 있다.

디스플레이부(151)와 터치 동작을 감지하는 센서(이하, #39#터치 센서#39#라 함)가 상호 레이어 구조를 이루는 경우(이하, #39#터치스크린#39#라 함)에, 디스플레이부(151)는 출력 장치 이외에 입력 장치로도 사용될 수 있다. 터치 센서는, 예를 들어, 터치 필름, 터치 시트, 터치 패드 등의 형태를 가질 수 있다.

터치 센서는 디스플레이부(151)의 특정 부위에 가해진 압력 또는 디스플레이부(151)의 특정 부위에 발생하는 정전 용량 등의 변화를 전기적인 입력신호로 변환하도록 구성될 수 있다. 터치 센서는 터치되는 위치 및 면적뿐만 아니라, 터치 시의 압력까지도 검출할 수 있도록 구성될 수 있다.

The display section (151) tells the information processed at the mobile terminal (100) about the display (output). For example, the UI (User Interface) associated with call or the GUI (Graphic User Interface) is indicated in case the mobile terminal is the convention mode. Photography, the received image, or UI, and GUI are indicated in case the mobile terminal (100) is the image calling mode or the photographic Mode.

The display section (151) may include at least one among the liquid crystal display (liquid crystal display, LCD), the thin-film transistor liquid crystal display (thin film transistor-liquid crystal display, TFT LCD), the organic light emitting diode (organic light-emitting diode, OLED), the flexible display, 3-D display (3D display), the e-ink display.

Among these, the outside can be formed of the transparent or the light transmissive so that the some display looks at the outside through that. A representative example of the transparent display this is the transparent display is the TOLED (Transparent OLED) etc. It can consist of the rear structure of the display section (151), moreover, the light transmissive structure. Using such structure, the user can see the positioned object of the terminal body through the domain which the display section (151) of the terminal body occupies.

According to the realization of the mobile terminal (100), the display section (151) can exist over 2. For example, in the mobile terminal (100), multiple display sections are located in one side or it into one body can be arranged and it can be moreover arranged in the other surface or plane.

The sensor (it the hereinafter says to be the 'touch sensor') sensing the display section (151) and touch interaction the display section (151) the keyboarding can be the reciprocity layer apparatus used for the second base (it the hereinafter says to be the 'touch screen' this) besides the output device. The touch sensor can have the form including the touch film, the touch sheet, the touch pad etc. for example.

The touch sensor is configured to convert the change including the pressure applied in the specific site of the display section (151) or the electrostatic capacity etc. into the electrical input signal generated in the specific site of the display section (151). The pressure can be formed in order to detect to the pressure in touch not only the position and the area in which the touch sensor is touched.

터치 센서에 대한 터치 입력이 있는 경우, 그에 대응하는 신호(들)는 터치 제어기로 보내진다. 터치 제어기는 그 신호(들)를 처리한 다음 대응하는 데이터를 제어부(180)로 전송한다. 이로써, 제어부(180)는 디스플레이부(151)의 어느 영역이 터치 되었는지 여부 등을 알 수 있게 된다.

도 1을 참조하면, 상기 터치스크린에 의해 감싸지는 이동 단말기의 내부 영역 또는 상기 터치스크린의 근처에 근접 센서(141)가 배치될 수 있다. 상기 근접 센서는 소정의 검출면에 접근하는 물체, 혹은 근방에 존재하는 물체의 유무를 전자계의 힘 또는 적외선을 이용하여 기계적 접촉이 없이 검출하는 센서를 말한다. 근접 센서는 접촉식 센서보다는 그 수명이 길며 그 활용도 또한 높다.

상기 근접 센서의 예로는 투과형 광전 센서, 직접 반사형 광전 센서, 미러 반사형 광전 센서, 고주파 발진형 근접 센서, 정전용량형 근접 센서, 자기형 근접 센서, 적외선 근접 센서 등이 있다. 상기 터치스크린이 정전식인 경우에는 상기 포인터의 근접에 따른 전기장의 변화로 상기 포인터의 근접을 검출하도록 구성된다. 이 경우 상기 터치스크린(터치 센서)은 근접 센서로 분류될 수도 있다.

음향 출력 모듈(152)은 호신호 수신, 통화모드 또는 녹음 모드, 음성인식 모드, 방송수신 모드 등에서 무선 통신부(110)로부터 수신되거나 메모리(160)에 저장된 오디오 데이터를 출력할 수 있다. 음향 출력 모듈(152)은 이동 단말기(100)에서 수행되는 기능(예를 들어, 호신호 수신음, 메시지 수신음 등)과 관련된 음향 신호를 출력하기도 한다. 이러한 음향 출력 모듈(152)에는 리시버(Receiver), 스피커(speaker), 버저(Buzzer) 등이 포함될 수 있다.

알람부(153)는 이동 단말기(100)의 이벤트 발생을 알리기 위한 신호를 출력한다. 이동 단말기에서 발생되는 이벤트의 예로는 호신호 수신, 메시지 수신, 키 신호 입력, 터치 입력 등이 있다. 알람부(153)는 비디오 신호나 오디오 신호 이외에 다른 형태, 예를 들어 진동으로 이벤트 발생을 알리기 위한 신호를 출력할 수도 있다. 상기 비디오 신호나 오디오

The case, and the signal corresponding to that are sent to the touch control where it has the touch input about the touch sensor. The touch control transmits the signal to the control unit (180) data which corresponds to after it processes. Therefore, the control unit (180) knows whether a domain of the display section (151) was touched or not.

Referring to Figure 1, the proximity sensor (141) can be arranged in the vicinity of the interspace of the mobile terminal or the touch screen to surround with the touch screen. The sensor detecting with without the mechanical contact using the power of the electromagnetic field or the infrared ray the occurrence of the object in which the proximity sensor approaches to the predetermined detection surface or the object existing in the neighborhood is referred to. The lifetime as to the proximity sensor, is long than the touch sensor and the application is moreover high.

As an example of the proximity sensor, there are the transmission type photoelectric sensor, the direct reflective type photoelectric sensor, the mirror reflective type photoelectric sensor, the high frequency oscillation type proximity sensor, the capacitance type proximity sensor, the magnetic type proximity sensor, the infrared rays approaching sensor etc. The nearing of the pointer is configured to be detected to the change of the electric field according to the nearing of the pointer in case the touch screen is the electrostatic. In this case, the touch screen (the touch sensor) can be classified as the proximity sensor.

In the sound output module (152) is the call signal reception, the convention mode or the recording mode, the voice recognition mode, the broadcasting reception mode etc, it is received from the wireless communication unit (110) or audio data stored in the memory (160) can be outputted. The acoustic signal associated with the function (for example, the call signal receiving sound, the message receiving signal etc) in which the sound output module (152) is performed in the mobile terminal (100) is outputted. Such sound output module (152) includes the receiver, the speaker, the buzzer etc.

The alarm part (153) outputs the signal for informing the event triggered of the mobile terminal (100). As an example of the event generated in the mobile terminal, there are the call signal receive, the message receipt, the key signal input, the touch input etc. The alarm part (153) can output the signal for informing the even

신호는 디스플레이부(151)나 음성 출력 모듈(152)을 통해서도 출력될 수 있어서, 그들(151,152)은 알람부(153)의 일부로 분류될 수도 있다.

t triggered by the dissimilar form, for example, the vibration to the video signal or the audio except signal. The video signal or the audio signal can be outputted through the display section (151) or the audio output module (152) and its (151,152) can be classified as the part of the alarm part (153).

햅틱 모듈(haptic module)(154)은 사용자가 느낄 수 있는 다양한 촉각 효과를 발생시킨다. 햅틱 모듈(154)이 발생시키는 촉각 효과의 대표적인 예로는 진동이 있다. 햅틱 모듈(154)이 발생하는 진동의 세기와 패턴 등은 제어가능하다. 예를 들어, 서로 다른 진동을 합성하여 출력하거나 순차적으로 출력할 수도 있다.

The haptic module (haptic module) (154) generates the various tactile effect that the user can feel. A representative example of the tactile effect that the haptic module (154) generates is the vibration. Intensity and pattern of the vibration etc. in which the haptic module (154) is generated are controllable. For example, the different vibration is synthesized and it outputs or it successively can output.

햅틱 모듈(154)은, 진동 외에도, 접촉 피부면에 대해 수직 운동하는 핀 배열, 분사구나 흡입구를 통한 공기의 분사력이나 흡입력, 피부 표면에 대한 스침, 전극(electrode)의 접촉, 정전기력 등의 자극에 의한 효과와, 흡열이나 발열 가능한 소자를 이용한 냉온감 재현에 의한 효과 등 다양한 촉각 효과를 발생시킬 수 있다.

The haptic module (154) brushes past besides the vibration about the pin arrangement, which vertically moves about the contact skin surface the injection power of the air through the spray hole or the inlet or the suction force, and the skin surface. It can generate the tactile effect which is various with the contact of the electrode (electrode), the electrostatic force, including, the effect by the effect by stimulation and the cold warm feeling presentable etc. using the heat absorption or the device enabling to heat.

햅틱 모듈(154)은 직접적인 접촉을 통해 촉각 효과의 전달할 수 있을 뿐만 아니라, 사용자가 손가락이나 팔 등의 근 감각을 통해 촉각 효과를 느낄 수 있도록 구현할 수도 있다. 햅틱 모듈(154)은 이동 단말기(100)의 구성 태양에 따라 2개 이상이 구비될 수 있다.

The haptic module (154) can deliver through the direct contact of the tactile effect. In addition the user can implement so that the user feels the tactile effect through kinesthesia including finger or the arm etc. According to the haptic module (154) is the configuration sun of the mobile terminal (100), it can be equipped over 2.

메모리(160)는 제어부(180)의 동작을 위한 프로그램을 저장할 수 있고, 입/출력되는 데이터들(예를 들어, 폰북, 메시지, 정지영상, 동영상 등)을 임시 저장할 수도 있다. 상기 메모리(160)는 상기 터치스크린 상의 터치 입력시 출력되는 다양한 패턴의 진동 및 음향에 관한 데이터를 저장할 수 있다.

The memory (160) can store the program for the operation of the control unit (180) and the data (for example, the phone book, message, static images, the moving picture etc) which becomes with input/output can be temporary-saved. The memory (160) can store data about the various patterns of vibrations outputted in the touch input on the touch screen and acoustic.

메모리(160)는 플래시 메모리 타입(flash memory type), 하드디스크 타입(hard disk type), 멀티미디어 카드 마이크로 타입(multimedia card micro type), 카드 타입의 메모리(예를 들어 SD 또는 XD 메모리 등), 램(random access memory; RAM), SRAM(static random access memory), 롬(read-only memory; ROM), EEPROM(electrically erasable programmable read-only memory), PROM(programmable read-only memory), 자기 메모리, 자기 디스크, 광디스크 중 적어도 하나의 타입의 저장매체를 포함할 수 있다. 이동 단말기(100)는

The memory (160) may include the storage medium of at least one type among the memory (for example, SD or the XD memory etc) of the flash memory type, the hard disk type, the multimedia card micro type, card type, and the RAM (random access memory; RAM), the SRAM (static random access memory), the ROM (read-only memory: ROM), the EEPROM (electrically erasable programmable read-only memory), the PROM, core memory, magnetic disc, optical disc. It relates to the web storage in which th

인터넷(internet)상에서 상기 메모리(160)의 저장 기능을 수행하는 웹 스토리지(web storage)와 관련되어 동작할 수도 있다.

인터페이스부(170)는 이동 단말기(100)에 연결되는 모든 외부기기와의 통로 역할을 한다. 인터페이스부(170)는 외부 기기로부터 데이터를 전송받거나, 전원을 공급받아 이동 단말기(100) 내부의 각 구성 요소에 전달하거나, 이동 단말기(100) 내부의 데이터가 외부 기기로 전송되도록 한다. 예를 들어, 유/무선 헤드셋 포트, 외부 충전기 포트, 유/무선 데이터 포트, 메모리 카드(memory card) 포트, 식별 모듈이 구비된 장치를 연결하는 포트, 오디오 I/O(Input/Output) 포트, 비디오 I/O(Input/Output) 포트, 이어폰 포트 등이 인터페이스부(170)에 포함될 수 있다.

식별 모듈은 이동 단말기(100)의 사용 권한을 인증하기 위한 각종 정보를 저장한 칩으로서, 사용자 인증 모듈(user identify module; UIM), 가입자 인증 모듈(subscriber identify module; SIM), 범용 사용자 인증 모듈(universal subscriber identity module; USIM) 등을 포함할 수 있다. 식별 모듈이 구비된 장치(이하 #39#식별 장치#39#)는, 스마트 카드(smart card) 형식으로 제작될 수 있다. 따라서 식별 장치는 포트를 통하여 단말기(100)와 연결될 수 있다.

상기 인터페이스부는 이동단말기(100)가 외부 크래들(cradle)과 연결될 때 상기 크래들로부터의 전원이 상기 이동단말기(100)에 공급되는 통로가 되거나, 사용자에게 의해 상기 크래들에서 입력되는 각종 명령 신호가 상기 이동단말기로 전달되는 통로가 될 수 있다. 상기 크래들로부터 입력되는 각종 명령 신호 또는 상기 전원은 상기 이동단말기가 상기 크래들에 정확히 장착되었음을 인지하기 위한 신호로 동작될 수도 있다.

제어부(controller, 180)는 통상적으로 이동 단말기의 전반적인 동작을 제어한다. 예를 들어 음성 통화, 데이터 통신, 화상 통화 등을 위한 관련된 제어 및 처리를 수행한다. 제어부(180)는 멀티 미디어 재생을 위한 멀티미디어 모듈(181)을 구비할 수도 있다. 멀티미디어 모듈(181)은 제어부(180) 내에 구현될 수도 있고, 제어부(180)와 별도로 구현될 수도 있다.

e mobile terminal (100) performs *** of the memory (160) on the internet and it can operate.

The path role with all external devices in which the interface unit (170) is connected to the mobile terminal (100) is done. The interface unit (170) is transmitted data from the external device or it is provided with the power source and it delivers to each element of the mobile terminal (100) inside or data of the mobile terminal (100) inside is transmitted to the external device. For example, port, audio I / O (Input/Output) port, video I / O port, the earphone port etc connecting the apparatus in which the wire/wireless headset port, external charger port, wire/wireless data port, the memory card port, identification module is equipped can be included in the interface unit (170).

The identification module may include the user identity module (user identify module: UIM), the subscriber identification module (subscriber identify module: SIM), the general purpose user identity module (universal subscriber identity module: USIM) etc. it is the chip which the various information for authenticating the permission of the mobile terminal is stored. The apparatus (hereinafter, the 'identification arrangement') in which the identification module is equipped can be manufactured to the smart card form. Therefore, the identification arrangement can be connected through port to the terminal (100).

When the mobile terminal (100) is connected to the outside cradle, the path in which the power source from the cradle is supplied to the mobile terminal (100) becomes the interface unit or it can become the path in which all kinds of the command signals inputted by the user to the cradle is transferred to the mobile terminal. All kinds of the command signal or the powers inputted from the cradle can be operated to the signal for recognizing that the mobile terminal was accurately mounted to the cradle.

Generally control units (controller, 180) control the overall operation of the mobile terminal. For example, the control and the processing relating including the voice communication, data communications, the video call etc. are performed. The control unit (180) can include the multimedia module (181) for the reproduction multimedia. The multimedia module (181) can be implemented within the control unit (180) and it can be implemented independently of the control unit (180).

상기 제어부(180)는 상기 터치스크린 상에서 행해지는 필기 입력 또는 그림 그리기 입력을 각각 문자 및 이미지로 인식할 수 있는 패턴 인식 처리를 행할 수 있다.

The control unit (180) can perform the writing input performed on the touch screen or the pattern recognition processing recognizing the drawing input as the character and image.

전원 공급부(190)는 제어부(180)의 제어에 의해 외부의 전원, 내부의 전원을 인가 받아 각 구성요소들의 동작에 필요한 전원을 공급한다.

It is applied about the external power source, and the power source of the inside with the control of the control unit (180) and the power supply unit (190) supplies the necessary power to the operation of each elements.

여기에 설명되는 다양한 실시예는 예를 들어, 소프트웨어, 하드웨어 또는 이들의 조합된 것을 이용하여 컴퓨터 또는 이와 유사한 장치로 읽을 수 있는 기록매체 내에서 구현될 수 있다.

Here, the explained and various embodiment uses for example, software, and hardware or the being combined and thing the embodiment can be implemented as the computer or the apparatus which is similar to this in the recording medium which the apparatus can read.

하드웨어적인 구현에 의하면, 여기에 설명되는 실시예는 ASICs(application specific integrated circuits), DSPs(digital signal processors), DSPDs(digital signal processing devices), PLDs(programmable logic devices), FPGAs(field programmable gate arrays), 프로세서(processors), 제어기(controllers), 마이크로 컨트롤러(micro-controllers), 마이크로 프로세서(microprocessors), 기타 기능 수행을 위한 전기적인 유닛 중 적어도 하나를 이용하여 구현될 수 있다. 일부의 경우에 본 명세서에서 설명되는 실시예들이 제어부(180) 자체로 구현될 수 있다.

According to the hardware implementation, here the explained embodiment can be implemented among the electrical unit for the ASICs (application specific integrated circuits), the DSPs (digital signal processors), the DSPDs (digital signal processing devices), the PLDs (programmable logic devices), the FPGAs (field programmable gate arrays), the processor (processors), controller (controllers), microcontroller (micro-controllers), microprocessor (microprocessors), the other function performance using at least one. In case of the part, embodiments explained in this specification can be implemented as the control unit (180) itself.

소프트웨어적인 구현에 의하면, 본 명세서에서 설명되는 절차 및 기능과 같은 실시예들은 별도의 소프트웨어 모듈들로 구현될 수 있다. 상기 소프트웨어 모듈들 각각은 본 명세서에서 설명되는 하나 이상의 기능 및 작동을 수행할 수 있다. 적절한 프로그램 언어로 쓰여진 소프트웨어 어플리케이션으로 소프트웨어 코드가 구현될 수 있다. 상기 소프트웨어 코드는 메모리(160)에 저장되고, 제어부(180)에 의해 실행될 수 있다.

According to the software implementation, the embodiment like the procedure and functions of being explained in this specification can be implemented as separate software modules. At least one function and the operation in which the software module is explained in this specification can be performed. The software code can be implemented as the software application used as the proper program language. The software code is stored in the memory (160) and it can be performed by the control unit (180).

이동 단말기에 대한 사용자 입력의 처리 방법

The processing method of the user input about the mobile terminal.

사용자 입력부(130)는 이동 단말기(100)의 동작을 제어하기 위한 명령을 입력 받기 위해 조작되는 것으로서, 복수의 조작 유닛들을 포함할 수 있다. 조작 유닛들은 조작부(manipulating portion)로도 통칭될 수 있으며, 사용자가 촉각적인 느낌을 가면서 조작하게 되는 방식(tactile manner)이라면 어떤 방식이든 채용될 수 있다.

It is manipulated the command in which the user input portion (130) controls the operation of the mobile terminal (100) is received. The multiple operation units is include might. Operation units can be commonly called to the manipulation part (manipulating portion) in the manipulation part (manipulating portion) and if it rises with the mode (tactile manner) it manipulates while it goes to the feeling in which the user is the tactile it can be employed as any kind of mode.

디스플레이부(151)에는 다양한 종류의 시각 정보들이 표시될 수 있다. 이들 정보들은 문자, 숫자, 기호, 그래픽, 또는 아이콘 등의 형태로 표시될 수 있다.

이러한 정보의 입력을 위하여 상기 문자, 숫자, 기호, 그래픽 또는 아이콘 들 중 적어도 하나는 일정한 배열을 이루어 표시됨으로써 키패드의 형태로 구현될 수 있다. 이러한 키패드는 소위 #39#소프트키#39#라 불릴 수 있다.

디스플레이부(151)는 전체 영역으로 작동되거나, 복수의 영역들로 나뉘어져 작동될 수 있다. 후자의 경우, 상기 복수의 영역들은 서로 연관되게 작동되도록 구성될 수 있다.

예를 들어, 디스플레이부(151)의 상부와 하부에는 출력창과 입력창이 각각 표시될 수 있다. 출력창과 입력창은 각각 정보의 출력 또는 입력을 위해 할당되는 영역이다. 입력창에는 전화 번호 등의 입력을 위한 숫자가 표시된 소프트키가 출력될 수 있다. 소프트키가 터치되면, 터치된 소프트키에 대응되는 숫자 등이 출력창에 표시된다. 조작 유닛이 조작되면 출력창에 표시된 전화번호에 대한 호 연결이 시도되거나 출력창에 표시된 텍스트가 애플리케이션에 입력될 수 있다.

디스플레이부(151) 또는 터치 패드는 스크롤(scroll)에 의해 터치 입력 받도록 구성될 수 있다. 사용자는 디스플레이부(151) 또는 터치 패드를 스크롤함으로써 디스플레이부(151)에 표시된 개체, 예를 들어 아이콘 등에 위치한 커서 또는 포인터를 이동시킬 수 있다. 나아가, 손가락을 디스플레이부(151) 또는 터치 패드 상에서 이동시키는 경우, 손가락이 움직이는 경로가 디스플레이부(151)에 시각적으로 표시될 수도 있다. 이는 디스플레이부(151)에 표시되는 이미지를 편집함에 유용할 것이다.

디스플레이부(151)(터치스크린) 및 터치 패드가 일정 시간 범위 내에서 함께 터치되는 경우에 대응하여, 단말기의 일 기능이 실행될 수도 있다. 함께 터치되는 경우에는, 사용자가 엄지 및 검지를 이용하여 단말기 바디를 잡는(clamping) 경우가 있을 수 있다. 상기 일 기능은, 예를 들어, 디스플레이부(151) 또는 터치 패드에 대한 활성화 또는 비활성화 등일 수 있다.

In the display section (151), the visual information of the various kind can be indicated. This information can be indicated in the form of the character, the number, the symbol, the graphic or the icon etc.

Since at least one is comprised the fixed arrangement and the fixed arrangement is indicated for the input of such information among the character, number, symbol, graphic or the icon field it can be implemented in the form of the keypad. It can be called because such keypad is the so-called ' soft key '.

The display section (151) is operated in the whole-area or it is classified into multiple ***s and it can be operated. In case of the latter, it is configured to be operated so that multiple ***s be related.

For example, in the upper portion and lower part of the display section (151), the output aperture and input window can be indicated. It is the domain in which the output aperture and input window are allocated for the output or the input of the information. In the input window, the soft key in which the number for the input including the telephone number etc. is indicated can be outputted. If the soft key is touched the number etc. are indicated on the output aperture. Corresponding to the touched soft key. If the operation unit is manipulated the call connection indicated on the output aperture about the telephone number is attempted or the text indicated on the output aperture can be inputted to the application.

It can be formed so that touch the display section (151) or the touch pad receives with the scroll. Since the user scrolls the display section (151) or the touch pad it is large and or the pointer can be moved. Furthermore, the route that finger moves can be visually finger indicated on the display section (151) or the touch pad in case the key in the movement on the display section (151). This edits the image indicated on the display section (151) it will make the best use.

It corresponds to case the display section (151) (touch screen) and touch pad are touched with the together in the given time horizon and the task function of the terminal can be performed. Occasionally, the user picks the terminal body up with the case of the together being touched using the thumb and scanning (clamping). The task function for example can be the activation about the display section (151) or the touch pad or the deactivation etc.

이하에서는 상기와 같이 구성된 단말기에서 구현될 수 있는 제어 방법에 관련된 실시예들에 대하여 첨부된 도면을 참조하여 설명한다. 후술하는 실시예들은 단독으로 또는 서로 조합되어 사용될 수 있다. 또한, 후술하는 실시예들이 상술한 사용자 인터페이스(UI)와 조합되어 사용될 수도 있다.

소셜 네트워크 서비스(social network service; SNS)

일반적으로, SNS란 사회적 관계 개념을 인터넷 공간으로 가져온 것으로 사람과 사람 간, 콘텐츠와 콘텐츠 간의 관계 맺기(커뮤니케이션)를 통한 네트워크 형성을 지원하는 서비스이다. 일반적으로 SNS는 웹 기반의 서비스 외에 전자 우편이나 인스턴트 메신저 서비스를 통해 사용자들끼리 서로 연락할 수 있는 수단을 제공한다.

일반적으로, SNS는, 자신의 신원(identity)을 형상화할 수 있는 수단, 자신의 상태를 알릴 수 있는 수단, 사용자들 간에 관계를 형성할 수 있는 수단, 사용자들 간에 커뮤니케이션을 할 수 있는 수단, 공통 관심사를 가진 사용자들이 모일 수 있는 공간을 제공하는 수단, 각 사용자의 평가 가치(self branding)를 제공하는 수단, 사용자들 간에 콘텐츠와 정보를 공유하는 채널을 제공하는 수단을 그 구성요소로 한다.

본 발명에서, SNS를 구성하는 구성요소 및 이들간의 연결관계에 대해서는 관련 기술분야의 통상의 지식을 가진 자가 용이하게 파악할 수 있으므로 이하 상세한 설명을 생략한다.

사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법 및 이를 이용하는 이동 단말기

본 발명은, 콘텐츠에 대한 코멘트를 공유할 수 있는 SNS를 이용하는 사용자가 상기 SNS에 가입하고, 친구를 추가하며, 콘텐츠에 대한 논평/리뷰/코멘트를 입력하거나 표시하고, 기타 기능을 실행할 수 있는 SNS 사용자 인터페이스(user interface; UI)를 제공하는 방법 및 이를 이용하는 이동 단말기를 제안한다.

즉, 코멘트 대상이 서적인 경우, 사용자는 본 발명을 이용하여 서적 전체 또는 일부분에 대해 코멘트를 작성할 수 있다. 코멘트 대상이 음반인 경우, 사용자는 본 발명을 이용하여 음반 전체 또는 음반에 수록된 일부 트랙(노래, 연주)에 대해 코멘트를 작성할 수 있다. 코멘트 대상이 영화인 경우, 사용자는 본 발명을 이용하여 영화 전체 또는 일부분에 대해 코멘트를 작성할 수 있다.

Hereinafter, as described above, referring to the figure, it illustrates for embodiments related to the control method for being implemented in the formed terminal it is attached. It is combined in each other and or the embodiments which will be described later can be independently used. Moreover, the embodiments which will be described later is combined with the above-described user interface (UI) and it can be used.

Social network service (social network service; SNS)

Generally, with it brings the social relationship concept with the internet space SNS is human and human hepatic, and the service which supports the network formation through (communication) to be related to between the contents and the contents. Generally, SNS provides the means of connecting through the e-mail or the instant messenger service with users besides the service of the web based.

Generally, SNS has the means of providing the channel holding the contents and information in common between the means, of communicating between the means of forming the relation between the means, of portraying its own identity the means of informing its own state, and users, and users the means, of serving the space in which users having the common interest can be gathered the means of providing the assessment value (self branding) of each user, and users as the element.

In the present invention, since a person skilled in the art of the related technique field easily can grasp about the element and the connection relation between them comprising SNS the detailed explanation is hereinafter omitted.

The user interface providing method and the mobile terminal using the same.

As to the invention, the user using SNS sharing the comment about the contents joins SNS and the user adds the friend and it inputs the comments / review / comment about the contents or the user indicates and it suggests the method for providing the SNS user interface (user interface: UI) executing the other function and the mobile terminal using the same.

That is, in case the comment object is book the user can prepare the comment using the invention about the book whole or one part. In case the comment object is the disc the user can prepare the comment using the invention about the record whole or part track (the tune, and the musical performance) gathered in the disc. In case the comment object is the movie the u

본 발명에서, 사용자는 상기 SNS에 별개의 아이디를 생성하여 가입할 수도 있고, 기존에 이미 가입한 다른 SNS 사이트에서의 아이디, 닉네임/사진/상태 메시지 등의 프로파일(profile), 친구 목록을 그대로 불러와서 가입할 수도 있다. 특히, 후자의 경우는 기존 SNS 사이트에서의 인맥 관계를 그대로 활용할 수 있다는 점에서 장점이 있다.

특히, 본 발명은, 서적 정보를 공유하는 SNS(이하 #39#서적 정보 SNS#39#라 함)를 이용하는 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에 가입하고, 친구를 추가하며, 서적에 대한 코멘트를 입력하거나 표시하고, 기타 기능을 실행할 수 있는 SNS 사용자 인터페이스(user interface; UI)를 제공할 수 있다.

이하에서는 설명의 용이를 위하여 이동 단말기를 통하여 서적 정보 SNS를 이용하는 사용자가 온라인 상에서 구입한 전자책에 대한 정보 또는 의견을 공유하는 것으로 가정하여 설명한다. 다만, 서적 정보 SNS를 이용하여 사용자가 전자책에 대한 정보 또는 의견을 공유하는 구성은 본 발명의 일 실시예를 설명하기 위한 것일 뿐, 본 발명의 기술적 사상이 이러한 실시예에 한정되지 않음에 유의하여야 한다.

예를 들어, 본 발명은 사용자가 온라인 상에서 구입한 음반을 SNS에 등록하고, 이에 대한 정보 또는 의견을 다른 사용자와 공유하는 경우에도 적용될 수 있다. 또는, 본 발명은 사용자가 오프라인 상에서 관람한 영화를 SNS에 등록하고, 이에 대한 정보 또는 의견을 다른 사용자와 공유하는 경우에도 적용될 수 있다.

또한, 예를 들어, 본 발명은 사용자가 오프라인 매장에서 구입한 종이책을 서적 정보 SNS에 등록하고, 이에 대한 정보 또는 의견을 다른 사용자와 공유하는 경우에도 적용될 수 있다. 또는, 본 발명은 사용자가 저작권 제한 없는 임의의 콘텐츠 또는 직접 작성한 콘텐츠를 서적 정보 SNS에 등록하고 이에 대한 정보 또는 의견을 다른 사용자와 공유하는 경우에도 적용될 수 있다.

ser can prepare the comment using the invention about the movie whole or one part.

In the present invention, the user produces the separate ID in SNS and the user can join and the profile, the buddy list including ID at the dissimilar SNS site, which already joins the existing the nick name / photograph / status message etc. is like that brought on and the user can join. Especially, in case of the latter, it has the advantage in that the human relations at the existing SNS site can be like that utilized.

Especially, the present invention is to provide the SNS user interface (user interface: UI) which the user using the SNS (it the hereinafter says to be the 'information on books SNS') sharing the information on books joins the information on books SNS and the user adds the friend and it inputs the comment about book or the user indicates and can execute the other function.

Hereinafter, it assumes that the information about the eBook which the user using the information on books SNS buys for the easiness of the description through the mobile terminal from the online or the opinion is held in common and it illustrates. But the configuration where the user holds the information about the eBook or the opinion in common using the information on books SNS is to illustrate a preferred embodiment of the present invention. The technical mapping of the invention is not restricted to such embodiment it has to note.

For example, the invention registers the disc which the user buys from the online in SNS and even in case of sharing the information about this or the opinion with the dissimilar user the information can be applied. Or the user as to the invention, registers the movie which the user sees on the off line in SNS and even in case of sharing the information about this or the opinion with the dissimilar user the information can be applied.

Moreover, for example, the invention registers the paper book which the user buys from the offline mall in the information on books SNS and even in case of sharing the information about this or the opinion with the dissimilar user the information can be applied. Or even in case the user registers the arbitrary contents or the direct contents prepared which there is no in the information on books SNS and the invention shares the information about this or the opinion with the dissimilar user the information can be applied.

구체적으로, 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기가 제공하는 기능은, (1) 서적 정보 SNS에 가입하는 기능, (2) 친구를 추가하는 기능, (3) 서적 정보를 공유하는 기능, (4) 서적에 대한 코멘트 등을 입력하는 기능, (5) 서적에 대한 코멘트 등을 표시하는 기능, (6) 기타 기능으로 나눌 수 있다. 이하에서 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기에서 구현될 수 있는 제어 방법을 주요 기능 별로 나누어 상세하게 설명한다.

(1) 서적 정보 SNS에 가입하는 기능

상술한 바와 같이, 사용자는 일반적인 SNS 가입 절차(멤버십 생성, 아이디 생성 등)를 거쳐 서적 정보 SNS에 가입할 수도 있고, 기존에 가입한 SNS 사이트에서의 멤버십 또는 아이디를 불러와서 이를 등록할 수도 있다.

이하에서는 설명의 용이를 위하여 사용자가 기존에 가입한 SNS 사이트에서의 멤버십 또는 아이디를 불러와서 등록하는 경우를 예로 들어 설명한다. 다만, 기존 SNS 사이트에서의 멤버십 또는 아이디를 불러와서 등록하는 구성은 본 발명의 일 실시예를 설명하기 위한 것일 뿐, 본 발명의 기술적 사상이 이러한 실시예에 한정되지 않음에 유의하여야 한다.

도 2는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에 가입하는 예시 도이다.

도 2에 나타난 바와 같이, 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에 접속하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 메인화면(210)을 표시한다. 도 2에서는 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에 가입하는 과정을 중심으로 설명하며, 메인화면(210)의 구체적인 구성에 대해서는 별도의 도면을 참조하여 후술한다.

서적 정보 SNS에 가입하지 않은 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에 접속하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 메인화면(210)에 #39#등록하기#39# 버튼을 표시하고, 사용자가 #39#등록하기#39# 버튼을 선택하면 멤버십/아이디를 불러올 수 있는 SNS 사이트 목록화면(220)을 표시한다.

사용자가 목록화면(220)에서 자신이 가입한 SNS를 선택하면(예를 들어, 도 2에서는 Facebook), 도 2

Specifically, the function which the mobile terminal according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention provides can divide into the function of indicating the function, of inputting the function, of joining (1) information on books SNS the function, of adding (2) friend the function, of holding (3) information on books in common the comment about (4) book etc. the comment about (5) book etc., and (6) other function. Hereinafter, it especially divides with major function and specifically the control method for being implemented in the mobile terminal according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention is illustrated.

(1) The function of joining the information on books SNS.

As described above, the user can join the information on books SNS after the general SNS subscription procedure (the membership production, the ID production etc) and the membership at the SNS site joining the existing or ID is brought on and this can be registered.

Hereinafter, it is explained using in that case, it brings on the membership at the SNS site in which the user joins the existing for the easiness of the description or ID and it registers as an example. But the configuration of bringing on the membership at the existing SNS site or ID and registering is to illustrate a preferred embodiment of the present invention. The technical mapping of the invention is not restricted to such embodiment it has to note.

Figure 2 is an example diagram in which the user joins the information on books SNS using the mobile terminal according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

As shown in figure 2, if the user connects to the information on books SNS, the mobile terminal (100) indicates the main screen (210). In fig. 2, it illustrates around the process where the user joins the information on books SNS and it describes later about the detailed configuration of the main screen (210) with reference to the separate drawing.

If the user who does not join the information on books SNS connects to the information on books SNS the button is indicated with 39 that the mobile terminal (100) registers in the main screen (210) with ' and the SNS site cataloging side (220) which can bring on the membership / ID if the user selects the button with 39 to register is indicated.

In the user is the listing view (220), if SNS in which oneself joins is chosen (for example, the

에 따로 도시되지는 않았지만 기존 SNS 사이트에 접속하여 인증 받는 과정을 거치게 된다. 예를 들어, 인터넷 접속을 통하여 상기 SNS 사이트에서의 아이디와 패스워드를 입력하고 로그인(log in, sign in) 하는 과정을 거칠 수 있다.

사용자가 기존 SNS 사이트에 접속하여 인증을 거치는 과정을 거치면, 이동 단말기(100)는 기존 SNS 사이트에서의 프로파일 및/또는 친구목록을 불러와 메인화면(230)에 표시한다.

예를 들어, 도 2에 나타난 바와 같이, 이동 단말기(100)는 Facebook 사이트에서의 아이디/닉네임인 #39#Yun2#39#, Facebook 사이트에서 등록된 사진, 자신의 상태 메시지(status message)를 메인 화면(230) 상단의 프로파일(231)에 표시할 수 있다.

또한, 예를 들어, 도 2에 나타난 바와 같이, 이동 단말기(100)는 Facebook 사이트에서의 친구목록을 불러와 메인화면(230) 하단의 친구추천목록(233)에 표시할 수 있다. 사용자가 친구추천목록(233)에 나타난 좌우 화살표를 선택하거나 드래그 또는 플리크하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 한 화면에 나타나지 못한 나머지 목록을 표시할 수 있다.

특히, 이동 단말기(100)는 친구목록에 포함된 친구들 중 서적 정보 SNS에 가입해 있고 사용자와 동일한 서적을 보유하고 있는 친구를 선별하여 친구추천 목록(233)에 표시할 수 있다. 즉, 불러온 친구목록에 포함된 친구를 바로 메인화면(230)의 친구목록에 표시하는 것이 아니라, 서적에 관한 일정 조건을 만족하는 친구를 일단 친구추천목록(233)에 표시하는 것이다. 이를 위하여, 서적 정보 SNS 멤버쉽(계정) 또는 아이디는 온라인 쇼핑몰로부터 구입한 서적들의 목록 또는 각 사용자가 추가한 서적들의 목록과 연계될 수 있다.

또한, 이동 단말기(100)는 실행 시 기존 SNS 사이트에서의 사용자 정보(예를 들어, 프로파일, 친구목록 등)의 업데이트 여부를 확인하여 메인화면(230)에 나타나는 정보들을 업데이트할 수 있다.

한편, 이동 단말기(100)는 사용자가 기존에 가입한 다른 SNS 사이트에 접속하여 사용자 정보를 불러오는 방법 이외에 기존 SNS 사이트에서의 사용자 정보가 저장되어 있는 다른 기기에 근거리 무선통신

Facebook in fig. 2) the course of noted being separately illustrated in fig. 2 but connecting to the existing SNS site and being authenticated is passed through. For example, the course of inputting ID at the SNS site and password through the internet connection and doing with the log-in (log in, sign in) can be passed through.

If the course of the user connecting to the existing SNS site and going through certification is passed through, the mobile terminal (100) brings on the profile at the existing SNS site and/or the buddy list and it indicates in the main screen (230).

For example, as shown in figure 2, the 'Yun2', in which the mobile terminal (100) is the ID / nickname at the Facebook site the photograph registered in the Facebook site, and its own status message can be indicated in the profile (231) of the main screen (230) upper end.

Moreover, for example, as shown in figure 2, the mobile terminal (100) brings on the buddy list at the Facebook site and it can indicate in the friend recommendation catalogue (233) of the main screen (230) lower part. Elated by that the user chooses right and left arrow showing up in the friend recommendation catalogue (233) or the drag or the flick lower-side, and the mobile terminal (100) are unable to show up in one screen the list can be indicated.

Especially, the friend joining the information on books SNS among friends in which the mobile terminal (100) is included in the buddy list and holds the same book as the user is selected and it can indicate in the friend recommendation catalogue (233). That is, the friend included in the buddy list brought is not indicated in immediately, the buddy list of the main screen (230). But first of all, the friend satisfied the fixation condition about book is indicated in the friend recommendation catalogue (233). For this, the information on books SNS membership (account) or ID can be connected with the list of the books which the list or each user of the books bought from the online shopping mall adds.

Moreover, the mobile terminal (100) confirms the updating or not of the user information (for example, the profile, the buddy list etc) at the existing SNS site in the execution and information showing up in the main screen (230) can be updated.

In the meantime, the mobile terminal (100) connects to the dissimilar instrument in which the user information at the existing SNS site is stored in the except method in which the user co

접속하여 상기 사용자 정보를 불러올 수도 있다. 예를 들어, 이동 단말기(100)는 근거리 통신 모듈(114)을 통하여 다른 기기와 블루투스(bluetooth) 페어링(pairing)을 설정하고, 상기 다른 기기로부터 사용자 정보를 불러올 수도 있다.

(2) 친구를 추가하는 기능

상술한 바와 같이, 사용자는 기존에 가입한 다른 SNS 사이트에서의 친구목록을 불러와 서적 정보 SNS에 등록할 수도 있지만, 특정 서적을 읽거나 구매한 사람, 특정 서적을 읽고서 리뷰(review)를 작성하거나 코멘트(comment)를 작성한 사람 등을 자신의 친구로 추가할 수도 있다.

도 3은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에서 친구를 추가하는 제1 예시도이다.

사용자는 서적 정보 SNS 또는 서적 정보 SNS와 연동되는 서적 정보 사이트에 등록된 서적들 중에서 특정 서적을 선택할 수 있다. 예를 들어, 사용자는 서적 정보 SNS에서 자신 또는 친구가 읽거나 구매한 서적목록에서 특정 서적을 선택할 수도 있고, 서적 정보 SNS와 연동되는 온라인 서적 쇼핑몰에서 검색된 특정 서적을 선택할 수도 있다. 도 3을 참조하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 선택된 서적에 대한 서적 정보화면(310)을 표시할 수 있다.

사용자가 특정 서적을 선택하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 선택된 서적에 관련된 사람들의 리스트를 표시할 수 있다. 예를 들어, 사용자가 특정 서적을 선택하면, 이동 단말기는 그 서적의 구독자, 구매자, 리뷰 작성자, 코멘트 작성자 등의 리스트를 표시할 수 있다.

도 3에서는, 사용자가 동일한 서적을 읽은 다른 사람들을 보기를 선택하면(310), 이동 단말기(100)가 해당 서적을 나타내는 표지 이미지를 중심으로 해당 서적의 구독자 리스트(320)를 방사형으로 표시하고 있다. 도 3에 도시되지는 않았지만, 사용자가 특정 구독자를 선택하면, 이동 단말기(100)가 해당 서적에 대한 그 구독자의 리뷰 또는 코멘트를 표시할 수 있다.

nnects to the dissimilar SNS site joining the existing and bringing on the user information with local area wireless communication and the user information can be brought on. For example, the mobile terminal (100) sets up the instrument and the dissimilar Bluetooth (bluetooth) fairing (pairing) through the local area communication module (114) and the user information can be brought on from the above-mentioned dissimilar instrument.

(2) The function of adding the friend.

As described above, the buddy list at the dissimilar SNS site in which the user joins the existing is brought on and it can register in the information on books SNS. However the human, which reads the specific book or which the human, purchase human etc. can be added to its own friend. Prepares the review after the human, read the specific book or prepares the comment.

Figure 3 is the first example diagram in which the user adds the friend using the mobile terminal in the information on books SNS according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

The user can choose the specific book of books registered by the information on books SNS or the book information site connected with the information on books SNS. For example, in the user is the information on books SNS, the specific book can be chosen in the catalog of books in which oneself or the friend reads or which oneself purchases and the specific book searched in the online books shopping mall connected with the information on books SNS can be chosen. Referring to Figure 3, the information on books screen (310) about the book in which the mobile terminal (100) is selected can be indicated.

If the user chooses the specific book, the list of the people related to the book in which the mobile terminal (100) is selected can be indicated. For example, if the user chooses the specific book, the mobile terminal can indicate the list of the subscriber, buyer, review writer, the comment making person etc of the book.

In fig. 3, if the user chooses the example the dissimilar people (310) reading the same book, the subscriber list (320) of the corresponding book is indicated around the cover image in which the mobile terminal (100) shows the corresponding book by the radial shape. Was not illustrated in fig. 3. However the selection lower-side, and the mobile terminal (100) of the user

사용자는 표시된 사람들 중에서 특정 사람을 선택하여 자신의 친구로 추가하거나 그 사람에게 친구추가 신청을 할 수 있으며, 자신의 친구에게 그 사람을 친구추천할 수도 있다. 친구추가신청에 대해 그 사람이 수락하면, 친구관계가 성립하고 서적 정보(예를 들어, 서적에 대한 코멘트, 리뷰 등)를 공유할 수 있게 된다.

도 3에서는, 사용자가 구독자 리스트 화면(320)에서 #39#Anges#39#를 선택하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 #39#Agnes#39#를 친구로 추가할 것인지를 확인하는 창(330)을 표시하고, 사용자가 확인하면 #39#Agnes#39#에게 자신과 친구관계를 맺자는 메시지(340)를 전송한다.

도 4는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에서 친구를 추가하는 제2 예시도이다.

도 4를 참조하면, 사용자가 특정 서적의 구독자 리스트 화면(410)에서 플리크(flick)하거나 드래그(drag)하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 그 서적과 일정 관계(예를 들어, 유사한 종류/장르에 속하는 관계, 함께 구매되는 경우가 많은 관계 등)에 있는 다른 서적들을 표시한다(420). 사용자가 어느 한 서적을 선택하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 선택된 그 서적에 대한 구독자 리스트 화면(430)을 표시한다. 도 3에서와 마찬가지로, 사용자는 구독자 리스트 화면(430)에서 임의의 구독자를 선택하여 자신의 친구로 추가할 수 있다.

도 5는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에서 친구를 추가하는 제3 예시도이다.

도 5를 참조하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 특정 서적의 구독자 코멘트 화면(510)에서 구독자 대신 그 서적에 대한 구독자의 코멘트를 각 구독자에 따라 서로 다른 색상으로 표시할 수도 있다.

또는, 이동 단말기(100)는 특정 서적의 구독자 리스트 화면(520)에서 그 독자의 코멘트 개수에 따라 구독자들을 서로 구분되게(도 5에서는 코멘트가 많은

can indicate the review of the subscriber about the corresponding book or the comment the specific subscriber.

The specific man the specific man is selected between the people in which the user is indicated and it adds to its own friend or request for the friend addition can be applied to the human and the human can be to its own friend the friend recommendation. If the human accepts about request for the friend addition the friend relation is made and the information on books (for example, the comment about book, the review etc) is shared.

In fig. 3, if the user chooses the 'Anges' in the subscriber list view (320) the window (330) which whether the mobile terminal (100) will add the 'Agnes' to the friend or not confirms is indicated and if the user confirms the message (340) that it forms oneself and friend relation is transmitted to the 'Agnes'.

Figure 4 is the second example diagram in which the user adds the friend using the mobile terminal in the information on books SNS according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

Referring to Figure 4, in the user is the subscriber list view (410) of the specific book, it does with the flick (flick) or the drag (drag) lower-side, and the mobile terminal (100) indicate dissimilar books which are in the book and fixed relationship (the relation, belonging to for example, the kind / genre which is similar the relation etc. there is much case of the together being purchased) (420). If the user chooses one book the subscriber list view (430) about the book in which the mobile terminal (100) is selected is indicated. In fig. 3, the user makes a choice for the arbitrary subscriber in the subscriber list view (430) and the user can add to its own friend.

Figure 5 is a third example diagram in which the user adds the friend using the mobile terminal in the information on books SNS according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

Referring to Figure 5, according to each subscriber the comment of the subscriber about the book instead of the mobile terminal (100) is the subscriber in the subscriber comment screen (510) of the specific book, it can indicate by the other color.

Or in the mobile terminal (100) is the subscriber list view (520) of the specific book, subscribers can be indicated according to the number of

수록 구독자 이름/닉네임을 크게 표시함) 표시할 수도 있다.

사용자가 구독자 코멘트 화면(510) 또는 구독자 리스트 화면(520)에서 코멘트를 선택하거나 구독자를 선택하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 그 구독자의 프로필, 코멘트 작성일/시간과 함께 코멘트 내용을 표시할 수 있다.

도 5에 따로 도시되지는 않았지만, 사용자는 표시된 코멘트에 대해 추천/비추천 선택을 할 수 있으며, 이 경우 이동 단말기(100)는 구독자 리스트 화면(540)에서 코멘트에 대한 선호도에 따라 구독자들을 서로 구분되게(도 5에서는 코멘트에 대한 선호도가 높을 수록 구독자 이름/닉네임을 크게 표시하고, 많은 별표를 표시함) 표시할 수 있다.

(3) 서적 정보를 공유하는 기능

사용자는 이동 단말기(100)를 통하여 친구들과 서적 정보를 공유할 수 있다. 여기서 서적 정보란 서적에 대한 리뷰, 서적의 본문(텍스트)에 대한 코멘트 등 서적에 관하여 구독자 또는 구매자에 의해 생성되는 가능한 모든 종류의 정보를 의미한다.

그리고 사용자들 간에 서적 정보를 공유한다는 것은 서적에 대한 각자의 리뷰를 서로 볼 수 있거나, 서적의 본문(텍스트)에 대한 각자의 코멘트를 서로 볼 수 있는 등 서적 정보를 서로 볼 수 있고, 그 서적 정보에 대해 추가적인 정보를 덧붙일 수 있는 것을 의미한다.

도 6은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에서 친구와 서적 정보를 공유하는 제1 예시도이다.

도 6에 나타난 바와 같이, 사용자가 비공유 서적(#39#Not Shared books#39#) 리스트에서 공유 서적(#39#Shared books#39#) 리스트로 서적을 나타내는 UI 요소(도 6에서는 서적의 표지 이미지)를 드래그 앤드 드랍(drag and drop)하여 이동시킴으로써(610) 공유 서적 리스트에 추가할 수 있다(620). 또는, 사용자는 비공유 서적 아래에 표시된 공유(#39#share#39#) 버튼을 눌러서 공유 서적 리스트에 추가할 수도 있다.

이와 반대로, 사용자는 공유 서적 리스트에서 비공유 서적 리스트로 서적을 이동시킴으로써(630) 공유를 취소할 수도 있다.

f comment of the reader to be classified (in the drawing 5, the subscriber name / nick name is indicated as there are many comment).

In the user is the subscriber comment screen (510) or the subscriber list view (520), the comment is chosen or the selection lower-side, and the mobile terminal (100) can indicate the comment content the subscriber with the profile of the subscriber, and the comment making task / time.

Was not separately illustrated in fig. 5. However it can choose the recommendation / sad fall season cloth about the comment in which the user is indicated and in this case, the mobile terminal (100) can indicate subscribers in the subscriber list view (540) according to the preference about the comment to be classified (in the drawing 5, the subscriber name / nick name is indicated as the preference about the comment is high and many Appendix is indicated).

(3) The function of sharing the information on books.

The user can share the friends and information on books through the mobile terminal (100). Here, the information on books means the possible information which is generated about book including the review about book, the comment toward the text of book etc. by the subscriber or the buyer of all kinds.

And its own review about book can be looked at to share the information on books between users or the information on books can be looked at looking at its own comment toward the text of book and it means adding the additional information about the information on books.

Figure 6 is the first example diagram in which the user shares the friend and information on books using the mobile terminal in the information on books SNS according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

As shown in figure 6, in the user is the non-sharable book ('Not Shared books') list, since it drag and drop has the UI element (in the drawing 6, it is the cover image of book) showing book as the share book ('Shared books') list and it move (610)s it can add to the share book list (620). Or the user presses the share ('share') button indicated under the non-sharable book and the user can add in the share book list.

On the contrary, in the user is the share book list, the share can be cancelled by moving book to the non-sharable book list (630).

도 7은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에서 친구와 서적 정보를 공유하는 제2 예시도이다.

도 7을 참조하면, 사용자는 메인화면(710)에서 친구목록(#39#Paper Friends#39#)에서 친구를 나타내는 UI 요소(도 7에서는 친구 사진임) 또는 친구 추천목록(#39#Suggestions#39#)에서 추천된 친구를 나타내는 UI 요소(도 7에서는 친구 사진임)를 서적을 나타내는 UI 요소(713, 도 7에서는 서적의 표지 이미지임)에 드래그 앤드 드랍함으로써 그 서적에 대한 서적 정보를 그 친구 또는 추천된 친구와 공유하기를 신청할 수 있다.

서적 정보의 공유 신청이 있으면, 공유 신청의 대상인 상대방의 이동 단말기(100)는 공유 신청 메시지(720)를 표시하고, 공유 여부에 대한 선택을 입력받을 수 있다. 친구가 공유를 허용하는 경우에는 해당 서적에 대한 서적 정보가 서로 공유된다. 추천된 친구가 공유를 허용하는 경우에는 해당 서적에 대한 서적 정보가 서로 공유되는 것은 물론 서로 친구관계를 성립시키게 된다(즉, 상대방이 친구목록에 표시됨).

또는, 이동 단말기(100)는 서적 정보의 공유 신청을 수신한 경우 메인화면(710)에 공유 신청 수신 알림(711, #39#Share Request#39#)을 표시하고, 사용자가 공유 신청 수신 알림 버튼을 선택하면 수신된 공유 신청목록(730)을 표시할 수 있다. 사용자는 공유 신청목록(730)에서 공유(#39#share#39#) 버튼을 눌러서 공유를 허용할 수 있다.

(4) 서적에 대한 코멘트 등을 입력하는 기능

사용자는 이동 단말기(100)가 표시하는 서적 본문(예를 들어, 텍스트, 이미지, 사진 등)에 코멘트를 입력하거나 수정할 수 있다. 특히, 사용자는 서적 본문의 특정 영역을 선택하고, 자신의 닉네임/아이디, 의견, 작성시간을 포함하는 코멘트를 그 영역에 대해 입력하거나 수정할 수 있다. 선택된 영역은 시각적 효과(예를 들어, 밑줄, 반전, 음영 등의 효과)에 의하여 선택되지 않은 영역과 구분될 수 있다.

Figure 7 is the second example diagram in which the user shares the friend and information on books using the mobile terminal in the information on books SNS according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

Referring to Figure 7, in the user is the main screen (710), it can apply to share the information on books about the book with the friend or the recommended friend by dropping the UI element (in the drawing 7, it is the friend photograph) showing the friend in the buddy list ('Paper Friends') or the UI element (in the drawing 7, it is the friend photograph) showing the friend recommended in the friend recommendation catalogue ('Suggestions') in UI element (in 7 13, and fig. 7, it is the cover image of book) showing book the drag

Choice regarding share acceptance and rejection on the mobile terminal (100) of the big merchant opponent of request for the share indicates request for the share the message (720) it has request for the share of the information on books can be received. The information on books about the corresponding book is shared in case the friend allows the share. In case the recommended friend allows the share the information on books about the corresponding book is shared and the friend relation is made (that is, the opponent is indicated on the buddy list).

Or request for the share the receipt notification (711, 'Share Request') is indicated in the main screen (710) in case the mobile terminal (100) receives request for the share of the information on books and if the user selects request for the share the receipt notification button request for the share the received list (730) can be indicated. In the user is request for the share the list (730), the share ('share') button is pressed and the share can be allowed.

(4) The function of inputting the comment about book etc.

The user inputs the comment to the book text (for example, the text, the image, the photo etc) which the mobile terminal (100) indicates or the user can modify. Especially, the user inputs the comment including its own nick name / ID the given area of the book text is chosen, opinion, and build time about the domain or the user can modify. The selected domain can be classified from the domain which is not selected with the visual impression (for example, the effect including the underscore, the inversion, the shadow etc).